ORACLE
PeopleSoft

PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55 Deployment Packages Installation

February 2019

ORACLE

PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55 Deployment Packages
Installation

Documentation Accessibility
For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.
Access to Oracle Support
Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Contents

About this Documentation

This preface discusses:

- Understanding this Documentation
- Audience
- Typographical Conventions
- Products
- Related Information
- Comments and Suggestions

Understanding this Documentation

This documentation is designed to guide you through the deployment of the Oracle's PeopleSoft Deployment Packages. It is not a substitute for the documentation provided for PeopleSoft PeopleTools or PeopleSoft applications.

Audience

This documentation is intended for individuals responsible for deploying the PeopleSoft Deployment Packages for Oracle's PeopleSoft PeopleTools. You should have a basic understanding of virtual machines. You should have a basic understanding of the PeopleSoft system.

Typographical Conventions

To help you locate and understand information easily, the following conventions are used in this documentation:

Convention	Description
`Monospace`	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code, such as scripts that you run during the install. Monospace is also used for messages that you may receive during the install process.

Convention	Description
Italics	Indicates field values, emphasis, and book-length publication titles. Italics is also used to refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following example: Enter the letter *O*. Italics are also used to indicate user-supplied information. For example, the term *domain* is used as a placeholder for the actual domain name in the user's environment. When two such placeholders are used together, they may be set apart with angle brackets. For example, the path <*PS_CFG_HOME*>/appserv/<*domain*> includes two placeholders that require user-supplied information.
Initial Caps	Field names, commands, and processes are represented as they appear on the window, menu, or page.
lower case	File or directory names are represented in lower case, unless they appear otherwise on the interface.
Menu, Page	A comma (,) between menu and page references indicates that the page exists on the menu. For example, "Select Use, Process Definitions" indicates that you can select the Process Definitions page from the Use menu.
Cross-references	Cross-references that begin with *See* refer you to additional documentation that will help you implement the task at hand. We highly recommend that you reference this documentation. Cross-references under the heading *See Also* refer you to additional documentation that has more information regarding the subject.
⇒ (line-continuation arrow)	A line-continuation arrow inserted at the end of a line of code indicates that the line of code has been wrapped at the page margin. The code should be viewed or entered as a continuous line of code, without the line-continuation arrow.
" " (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meaning.
Note. Note text.	Text that begins with *Note.* indicates information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with your PeopleSoft system.
Important! Important note text.	A note that begins with *Important!* is crucial and includes information about what you need to do for the system to function properly.

Convention	Description
Warning! Warning text.	A note that begins with *Warning!* contains critical configuration information or implementation considerations; for example, if there is a chance of losing or corrupting data. Pay close attention to warning messages.

Products

This documentation may refer to these products and product families:

- Oracle® Database
- Oracle® Enterprise Manager
- Oracle® Tuxedo
- Oracle® WebLogic Server
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Application Designer
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management (CRM)
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management (ELM)
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Financial Management (part of FSCM)
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Human Capital Management (HCM)
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Interaction Hub
- Oracle's PeopleSoft PeopleTools
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Process Scheduler
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management (part of FSCM)
- Oracle® Secure Enterprise Search

See http://www.oracle.com/applications/peoplesoft-enterprise.html for a list of Oracle's PeopleSoft products.

Related Information

You can find several sources of reference information about PeopleSoft PeopleTools and your particular PeopleSoft application. You can access the current release of online help for PeopleSoft PeopleTools and PeopleSoft applications at the PeopleSoft Online Help site (formerly Hosted PeopleBooks). You can also find installation guides and other information by searching for the product name and release number on My Oracle Support.

- Oracle PeopleSoft Online Help. This page includes links to the most recent documentation for PeopleSoft PeopleTools and PeopleSoft applications.

  See Oracle PeopleSoft Online Help, http://www.peoplesoftonlinehelp.com.

- PeopleTools: Getting Started with PeopleTools for your release. This documentation provides a high-level introduction to PeopleTools technology and usage.

  See Oracle PeopleSoft Online Help, http://www.peoplesoftonlinehelp.com.

- My Oracle Support. This support platform requires a user account to log in. Contact your PeopleSoft representative for information.

To locate documentation on My Oracle Support, search for the title and select PeopleSoft Enterprise to refine the search results.

See My Oracle Support, https://support.oracle.com.

- PeopleTools Installation for your database platform for the current release. This documentation provides instructions for installing PeopleSoft PeopleTools using the traditional method.

  See My Oracle Support, (search for title).
- Installation guide for your PeopleSoft application. Search My Oracle Support for the application-specific installation instructions.
- PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals for your PeopleSoft application and release. This documentation provides essential information about the setup, design, and implementation of your PeopleSoft application.

  See Oracle PeopleSoft Online Help, http://www.peoplesoftonlinehelp.com.
- PeopleTools Mid-Tier Deployment Best Practices. This white paper explains the PeopleSoft Homes (for example *PS_APP_HOME*) introduced since the PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 release.

  See PeopleTools Mid-Tier Deployment Best Practices, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 1448479.1.

Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like changed about our documentation, PeopleSoft Online Help, and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to:

PSOFT-Infodev_US@oracle.com

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions. We are always improving our product communications for you.

Chapter 1

Prerequisites

This chapter discusses:

- Reviewing Hardware Requirements
- Reviewing Software Requirements

Task 1-1: Reviewing Hardware Requirements

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Hardware Requirements on Microsoft Windows
- Reviewing Hardware Requirements on Oracle Linux

Task 1-1-1: Reviewing Hardware Requirements on Microsoft Windows

You can install the PeopleSoft Deployment Packages directly on a system running a Microsoft Windows operating system (sometimes called "bare-metal" installation). The PeopleSoft DPKs are certified to run on those Microsoft Windows operating systems that are certified for PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55. The Microsoft Windows system can be a physical computer or a virtual machine.

Oracle strongly recommends that you dedicate a Microsoft Windows machine for the PeopleTools client. This should be a machine that is not used for other PeopleSoft purposes.

See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Deploying the PeopleTools Client DPK in Standalone Mode, for information on installing the PeopleTools client utilities.

- *Host computer*: The PeopleSoft DPKs can be deployed on any supported Microsoft Windows host, bare-metal or virtual.

  If you deploy on a virtual host computer, you are responsible for provisioning the virtual machine before beginning the deployment.
- *Host operating system*: The host operating system must be 64-bit platform certified by Oracle for PeopleSoft systems.

  Note. My Oracle Support Certification notes include information about the PeopleSoft PeopleTools components that are certified for each operating system. Some OSs are certified only for browsers and clients. If you want to deploy a full PeopleSoft environment, verify that the OS you want to use is certified for server installation.

  See My Oracle Support, Certifications.

  See PeopleSoft PeopleTools Certifications, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 747587.1, for help searching PeopleSoft Certifications.

  See Tech Update - Mainstream Support for Windows Server 2008, 2008 R2 Winds Down, My Oracle

Support, Doc ID 1924632.1.

- *RAM (Memory)*: Approximately 8 GB RAM is required to run a mid-tier PeopleSoft environment.

  See "Preparing to Deploy," Understanding PeopleSoft Components.
- *Disk space*: The disk space requirements vary depending upon the type of environment you set up.

  See "Preparing to Deploy," Understanding PeopleSoft Components.
  - 25–35 GB free disk space for the downloaded zip files

    You may remove these files after you have successfully initialized your virtual machine.
  - 100 GB free disk space is required to deploy and set up a full tier PeopleSoft environment.
  - 75 GB free disk space is required to deploy and set up a db-tier PeopleSoft environment.
  - 25 GB free disk space is required to deploy and set up a mid-tier PeopleSoft environment.

Task 1-1-2: Reviewing Hardware Requirements on Oracle Linux

You can install the PeopleSoft Deployment Packages directly on a system running an Oracle Linux operating system (sometimes called "bare-metal" installation). The PeopleSoft DPKs are certified to run on those Oracle Linux operating systems that are certified for PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55. The Linux system can be a physical computer or a virtual machine.

- *Host computer*: The PeopleSoft DPKs can be deployed on any supported Linux host, bare-metal or virtual. The PeopleSoft DPKs can also be deployed on Oracle Exalogic Elastic Cloud.

  If you deploy on a virtual host computer, you are responsible for provisioning the virtual machine before beginning the deployment.
- *Host operating system*: The host operating system must be 64-bit platform certified by Oracle for PeopleSoft systems.

  See My Oracle Support, Certifications.

  See PeopleSoft PeopleTools Certifications, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 747587.1, for help searching PeopleSoft Certifications.
- *RAM (Memory)*: Approximately 8 GB RAM is required to run a mid-tier PeopleSoft environment.

  See "Preparing to Deploy," Understanding PeopleSoft Components.
- *Disk space*: The disk space requirements vary depending upon the type of environment you set up.

  See "Preparing to Deploy," Understanding PeopleSoft Components.
  - 25–35 GB free disk space for the downloaded zip files

    You may remove these files after you have successfully initialized your virtual machine.
  - 100 GB free disk space is required to deploy and set up a full tier PeopleSoft environment.
  - 75 GB free disk space is required to deploy and set up a db-tier PeopleSoft environment.
  - 25 GB free disk space is required to deploy and set up a mid-tier PeopleSoft environment.

See My Oracle Support, Certifications.

Task 1-2: Reviewing Software Requirements

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Software Requirements on Microsoft Windows
- Reviewing Software Requirements on Oracle Linux

Task 1-2-1: Reviewing Software Requirements on Microsoft Windows

Here are the software requirements for using the PeopleSoft Deployment Packages on a Microsoft Windows machine:

- Administrative permission
- Secure shell client

  You will need a secure shell (SSH) client, for example PuTTY, to log in to the virtual machine after initialization.
- Windows Powershell™ (version 2.0 is the minimum)

  Windows Powershell is required for deploying with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK setup script.

  See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages."
- When you use the PeopleSoft DPK setup script, you must run it from a C: drive that has the Microsoft Windows operating system installed.

  For example, if the Microsoft Windows operating system is installed on drive E: and you try to run the DPK setup script from E:, the script will not run.
- Specifying *PS_CUST_HOME*

  If you wish to use a *PS_CUST_HOME* location to store your site's custom files, you must create the directory manually and set the PS_CUST_HOME environment variable. The DPK setup will use the environment variable location for setting up the PeopleSoft domains.

  See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script.
- Puppet software

  In most cases, the Puppet software will be installed by the DPKs. In some scenarios it may be necessary for you to install it directly. If necessary, you can download the software from the Puppet Labs Web site at www.puppetlabs.com.

  These are the minimum requirements for the software versions associated with using Puppet with the PeopleSoft DPKs:

  - Puppet 3.7.4
  - Hiera 1.3.4
  - Facter 2.3.0
  - Ruby 2.0.0p481 (2014-05-08) [x64-mingw32]
- Operating system packages required for Puppet

  The Puppet software used for the DPK deployment is dependent on certain OS-level packages, which may not be present in the delivered DPKs. In this case, you can use the information in the DPK setup log file to determine which packages are needed. It is the responsibility of the user to obtain and install the required packages.

  See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Obtaining Operating System Packages Required for Puppet.
- Web Browser

  You need a version certified for the current PeopleSoft PeopleTools release for end-users.

See My Oracle Support, Certifications.

- Verify that the PATHEXT environment variable includes the extension .bat.

  This is required to run Puppet; for example:

  ```
  PATHEXT=.COM;.EXE;.BAT;.CMD;.VBS;.VBE;.JS;.JSE;.WSF;.WSH;.MSC
  ```

Task 1-2-2: Reviewing Software Requirements on Oracle Linux

Here are the software requirements for using the PeopleSoft Deployment Packages on a Linux machine:

- You must have root access to install the PeopleSoft DPKs.
- If you are installing the PeopleSoft DPKs on Oracle Linux 6 or 7 with Unbreakable Enterprise Kernel (UEK), apply the latest UEK kernel from the Oracle YUM repository at http://public-yum.oracle.com/index.html.
- Puppet software

  In most cases, the Puppet software will be installed by the DPKs. In some scenarios it may be necessary for you to install it directly. If necessary, you can download the software from the Puppet Labs Web site at www.puppetlabs.com.

  These are the minimum requirements for the software versions associated with using Puppet with the PeopleSoft DPKs:

  - Puppet 3.7.4
  - Hiera 1.3.4
  - Facter 2.4.4
  - Ruby 1.8.7 (2013-06-27 patchlevel 374) [x86_64-linux]
- Operating system packages required for Puppet

  The Puppet software used for the DPK deployment is dependent on certain OS-level packages, which may not be present in the delivered DPKs. In this case, you can use the information in the DPK setup log file to determine which packages are needed. It is the responsibility of the user to obtain and install the required packages.

  See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Obtaining Operating System Packages Required for Puppet.

Chapter 2

Preparing to Deploy

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding the PeopleSoft Deployment Framework
- Understanding PeopleSoft Components
- Understanding Puppet and the PeopleSoft Puppet Modules
- Reviewing the Deployment Packages

Understanding the PeopleSoft Deployment Framework

In PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55, Oracle recommends that you use the PeopleSoft Deployment Packages (DPKs) to install and configure your PeopleSoft environment. DPKs offer out-of-the-box functionality that greatly enhances the installation and configuration of your PeopleSoft environment, which is not available with the standard VCD installation.

DPKs allow fast deployment of a PeopleSoft environment on any hardware platform — physical hardware ("bare metal") or virtual. The DPKs allow you to skip the manual steps associated with the following:

- Gathering the necessary installation programs
- Installing third-party products such as Oracle Tuxedo and WebLogic and the latest patches (CPUs)
- Installing Application Home (PS_APP_HOME) (for PI DPKs)
- Installing both PeopleTools and the PeopleTools patch binaries
- Configuring the PeopleSoft domains

The DPKs can be installed on Oracle Linux and Red Hat Enterprise Linux, and on Microsoft Windows platforms supported by Oracle for PeopleSoft systems.

The DPKs include a setup script that deploys a default instance of each of the PeopleSoft mid-tier domains—PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture (PIA), Application Server and Process Scheduler domains. These domains are fully functional out-of-the-box. However, it is assumed that you will need to make changes to these deployments. These changes will be required to reflect your organizational standards, preferences, and customizations. DPKs set up your infrastructure for you—"infrastructure as a code," which allows you to customize the environments to produce various topologies to serve different functionality, such as test environments, environments for performance testing or development environments, and so on. Notably, these customizations can be retained across maintenance application (upgrades, patches, and updates).

The best practice for environments deployed with the DPKs is to modify the environments using the methods provided by the PeopleSoft customizations. With the delivered customization method you have the ability to safely modify a wide variety of installation locations, integration definitions, and other configuration settings, while at the same time ensuring that the customizations are retained after applying software patches.

See Understanding Puppet and the PeopleSoft Modules

See the sections on customizing a PeopleSoft environment in the chapters on deploying the DPKs.

Using DPKs to create a PeopleTools middle-tier environment (Application Server, Process Scheduler, and PIA) typically takes less than 15 minutes. This allows for dynamic scaling and quick patching. With such fast creation of the middle-tier components, you can optimize hardware resources by creating middle-tier virtual machines (VMs) on demand. These VMs can be removed to release the resources when not in use, yet be quickly recreated as needed.

DPKs are integrated with PeopleSoft Automated Configuration Management (ACM) to provide PeopleSoft application configuration using plug-ins delivered by the PeopleSoft Application. For example, for all deployed environments, the Integration Broker and Gateway are set with ACM plug-ins, as is Oracle SES for demo environments.

DPKs allow for fast environment cloning. After creating an environment clone, you can use PeopleSoft ACM plug-ins to modify the configuration settings, such as those for Integration Broker, from those used in the original environment, to those required for the cloned environment, during the deployment of the middle-tier using PeopleTools DPK. DPKs can be used, to easily and effectively, create a fresh clone from your existing environments. Using database snap cloning, an environment clone can be achieved in less than 30 minutes.

Understanding PeopleSoft Components

Here are brief descriptions of some of the terms referenced in this documentation for components included in a PeopleSoft environment. The components included for each deployment depend upon the types of DPKs downloaded and method used to deploy them. PeopleSoft components, including PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture (PIA), application server and Process Scheduler, are described in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools product documentation.

See the PeopleTools System and Server Administration product documentation for an explanation of PeopleSoft architecture fundamentals.

- PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture (PIA)

  This is the Web Server component of the PeopleSoft system.

- Application server and Process Scheduler

  The application server acts as the business logic engine of the PeopleSoft system. The Process Scheduler is responsible for processing scheduled tasks or jobs that typically do not happen during the course of a user's browser request.

- PeopleSoft application database

  PeopleSoft applications refers to Oracle PeopleSoft products such as PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management (CRM), PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management (ELM), PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management (FSCM), PeopleSoft Human Capital Management (HCM), and PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.

- Mid-tier components

  This documentation uses the term "mid-tier" to refer to PeopleSoft Application Server, Process Scheduler, and PIA, and the software required to deploy them, including Oracle Tuxedo and Oracle WebLogic.

- AppBatch components

  This documentation uses the term "AppBatch" to refer to the Application Server and Process Scheduler server.

Understanding Puppet and the PeopleSoft Puppet Modules

This section discusses:

- Understanding Puppet
- Understanding Hiera
- Understanding Puppet Modules
- Understanding How the PeopleSoft DPKs Use Puppet
- Understanding PeopleSoft Puppet Component Modules
- Understanding PeopleSoft Puppet Profiles and Roles Modules
- Understanding Puppet Third-Party Modules

Understanding Puppet

The DPKs are delivered with the PeopleSoft Puppet modules, which are initialization and management scripts based upon the open-source Puppet software. The PeopleSoft Puppet modules can be used to customize and control the PeopleSoft environments deployed from the DPKs. This section includes a brief introduction to Puppet. For detailed information, see the documentation on the Puppet Labs Web site.

See Puppet Labs Documentation, http://docs.puppetlabs.com.

Puppet is a tool designed to manage the configuration of UNIX-like and Microsoft Windows systems declaratively. The user describes system resources and their state, either using Puppet's declarative language or a Ruby DSL (domain-specific language). This information is stored in files called "Puppet manifests." Puppet discovers the system information and compiles the Puppet manifests into a system-specific catalog containing resources and resource dependency, which are applied against the target systems. Any actions taken by Puppet are then reported. Puppet consists of a custom declarative language to describe system configuration, which can be either applied directly on the system, or compiled into a catalog and distributed to the target system with a client–server paradigm (using a REST API), and the agent uses system-specific providers to enforce the resource specified in the manifests. The resource abstraction layer enables administrators to describe the configuration in high-level terms, such as users, services, and packages without the need to specify OS specific commands (such as rpm, yum, or apt).

Puppet has been chosen by Oracle as a solution for provisioning PeopleSoft environments for the following reasons:

- Community

  Puppet has a significant presence in the configuration management marketplace and a strong user community. This community contributes to improving and testing Puppet core functionality.

- Open source and Enterprise solutions

  Puppet Open Source is sufficiently rich in features to meet the requirements of Oracle for orchestrating the provisioning of large numbers of PeopleSoft environments in a fully automated fashion.

- Lightweight

  Puppet can be run in standalone (master-less) mode and therefore does not require complex steps to get started.

- Data and code separation

  Puppet encourages clean separation of the data that describes your environment and the way in which it is provisioned.

- Component modules

  The creation of Application Component modules allows vendors such as Oracle to create lightweight, isolated modules that can be independently obtained and plugged into existing Puppet environments.

- Role isolation — separation of infrastructure instructions and application instructions

This allows your system administrators to provision the OS independently of the Application steps. Puppet facilitates this role separation and allows the administrators to focus on the operational needs of the environments.

- OS platform support

  Puppet agent can run on all supported PeopleSoft OS platforms.

- Virtualization platform support

  Virtualization and cloud vendors are offering direct support for provisioning environments using Puppet. For example, OpenStack and Amazon EC2 both document how to use Puppet in their infrastructure.

Understanding Hiera

Hiera is a feature of Puppet that allows data to be stored and subsequently queried from any number of file formats ("back-end" structures). These structures may be in a number of different formats, the most preferable being YAML, which is a readable properties file format with hierarchical structure support. The value of Hiera to the PeopleSoft modules is that it allows separation of the data from the code that performs the actual system configuration. In the context of a PeopleSoft environment, the database connectivity information and any other custom configuration settings to be applied to the Application Server domain are placed in a Hiera data file. Any number of domains with varying configuration settings can be represented in a Hiera data file. Hiera data files can be associated with a particular environment such as Dev, Test or Production. A Production Hiera data file may contain connectivity information for a single database with a number of Application Server domains. A Dev Hiera data file on the other hand may only contain a single Application Server domain and may have specific configuration features enabled such as the Work Station Listener process for three-tier PeopleSoft connections. This ability to define all abstractions of the PeopleSoft environment in Hiera completely decouples the runtime characteristics of your environment from the code that actually creates it. This is a very powerful feature.

Understanding Puppet Modules

A Puppet module can be thought of as a self-contained bundle of code that implements a related set of functionality. Developers write custom modules and combine these with pre-built modules from the Puppet Labs repository, Puppet Forge. Modules are how Puppet finds the classes and types it can use — it automatically loads any class, defined type, or custom types stored in its modules. A module can be thought of as being somewhat like an EAR file in the sense that it is a container or archive that stores a self-contained archive of functionality. A Puppet module contains some of the following:

- Puppet source files — manifests with the .pp extension, which implement the functionality exhibited by the module
- Test manifests that allow your module to be tested in an isolated fashion
- Library of types and providers
- Template files into which custom values may be substituted
- Meta-data file that describes the version and purpose of the modules

Understanding How the PeopleSoft DPKs Use Puppet

The PeopleSoft DPKs use Puppet to automate the process of deploying and configuring a PeopleSoft environment. Oracle has created custom modules and types to deploy and configure a PeopleSoft environment. These modules make use of pre-built modules from Puppet Forge. All the PeopleSoft developed modules and types along with the pre-built modules are packaged with PeopleTools server DPKs as well as PeopleSoft application DPKs. In addition, the PeopleSoft and PeopleTools DPKs package Hiera YAML files with default data values that can be used to set up a fully working PeopleSoft environment out-of-the-box.

The modules delivered with the PeopleSoft DPKs adhere to the following Puppet design patterns:

- Use Hiera as an external data store

  See Understanding Hiera.
- Do not use Hiera at any point in component modules
- Apply the Puppet Roles and Profiles pattern

  See Understanding PeopleSoft Puppet Profiles and Roles Modules.
- Ensure idempotency in component modules so that your modules create the same result regardless of the initial state of the underlying resource
- Follow the module naming and documentation guidelines from Puppet Labs.

PeopleSoft Puppet modules are broadly divided into the following three categories. These modules are described in more detail in the following sections.

- Component Modules
  - Atomic — building block modules that work on a single abstraction
  - Low-level — contain minimal dependencies on other modules
- Profiles Modules
  - Assemble data from Hiera to be used for configuring the hosts
  - Do not operate on single artifacts such as files or users
- Roles Modules

  Focus on operational responsibilities of the hosts

See Modules Fundamentals on the Puppet Labs documentation Web site, http://docs.puppetlabs.com/puppet/latest/reference/modules_fundamentals.html.

Understanding PeopleSoft Puppet Component Modules

Component modules are a specific sub-category of Puppet modules. They typically deal with a specific technical abstraction. The PeopleSoft DPKs are delivered with such building-block component modules to free you from needing to create platform-specific shell scripts to automate environment provisioning (deployment and configuration). These scripts typically invoke the Oracle Universal Installer (OUI) for installing components like Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Database Server or Database Client, and Oracle Tuxedo. The scripts use PeopleSoft utilities like PSADMIN, PeopleSoft Application Engine (psae) and other low-level utilities for configuring a PeopleSoft environment.

All the PeopleSoft Puppet component modules are implemented as custom resource types using Puppet Types and Providers paradigm. This paradigm provides a powerful way to extend Puppet by separating the interface and implementation of each resource managed by Puppet.

The PeopleSoft Puppet component modules are packaged as two separate modules:

- pt_deploy — This component module contains PeopleSoft custom resource types for deploying various PeopleSoft components.
- pt_config — This component module contains PeopleSoft custom resource types for configuring various parts of a PeopleSoft environment.

Understanding PeopleSoft Puppet Profiles and Roles Modules

Roles and Profiles are considered to be Puppet modules that contain manifests that operate at a higher level of abstraction than the component modules which act directly on manageable system components. Understanding the purpose of Roles and Profiles modules is crucial when taking full advantage of Puppet in your PeopleSoft architecture. Roles and Profiles refer to an established pattern in the Puppet community for increasing the reusability of modules. This pattern encourages the separation of how Application components are configured from which components should be configured. The use of this pattern is fundamental to the way in which the PeopleSoft component modules have been created.

Note that the word "roles" and "profiles" as used in the context of Puppet development have quite different meanings than the accepted definitions.

See The Puppet Labs installation guide, https://docs.puppetlabs.com/guides/install_puppet/pre_install.html.

The primary purpose of the Roles and Profiles pattern is to isolate and abstract functionality along the separate lines of business and technical perspectives. In such cases we want to isolate the description of an environment from the way in which it is implemented while retaining a relationship between these abstractions. For example, consider a PeopleSoft deployment comprised of three distinct pillars: PeopleSoft Human Capital Management 9.1, PeopleSoft Human Capital Management 9.2 and PeopleSoft Financials 9.2, all in production. There is a Dev and Test environment for each of these PeopleSoft application pillars.

Now consider the business and technical perspectives on this system. The business managers see the systems as being independent of one another servicing different business functions. The technical team sees them as variants of the same tech stack, as all of the systems contain JEE servers, databases, firewalls and so on. In the PeopleSoft DPK implementation, the business perspectives are associated with Puppet roles, and the technical perspectives with profiles.

The Roles and Profiles pattern implemented in PeopleSoft DPKs is comprised of two separate modules:

- pt_role — This module contains pre-defined roles that can be assigned to an host.
- pt_profile — This module contains PeopleSoft classes and defined types to set up various aspects of a PeopleSoft environment. The classes and defined types in this module interact with Hiera to access the data, and call in the low-level custom types to deploy and configure the PeopleSoft environment.

Understanding Puppet Third-Party Modules

The PeopleSoft DPKs are delivered with modules made available to the Puppet community through the Puppet Forge. These external modules are required by the PeopleSoft component modules in order to efficiently implement their functionality. This helps the developer to write cleaner Puppet code and not have to rewrite code that has already been implemented elsewhere. The following are external modules that are included as dependencies by the PeopleSoft component modules:

- stdlib — provides data structure and string manipulation capabilities
- concat — allows construction of files from multiple ordered fragments of text
- easy_type — provides an easy way to build custom Puppet resource types
- sysctl — supports the modification of kernel parameters

Task 2-1: Reviewing the Deployment Packages

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Downloaded Zip Files
- Using the DPK Manifests
- Reviewing the DPK Setup Zip File
- Reviewing the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Package
- Reviewing the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Client Deployment Package
- Reviewing the Elasticsearch Deployment Package
- Reviewing the COBOL Deployment Package

Understanding the Downloaded Zip Files

The DPK zip files that you download for PeopleSoft PeopleTools patches include a variety of DPKs. This section describes the various DPKs you obtain. The downloaded DPK zip files contain all of the DPKs that are required for each specific type of deployment. The instructions for obtaining and using the zip files are given later in this documentation.

See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages."

Task 2-1-1: Using the DPK Manifests

Each PeopleSoft DPK includes a manifest that lists the software versions included in the DPK. Review the manifests and compare the software with your current environment. Use this comparison to decide which of the zip files to download to set up a PeopleSoft environment.

Task 2-1-2: Reviewing the DPK Setup Zip File

The first zip file that you download will include scripts that you can use to automate the deployment process.

See the sections on using the PeopleSoft DPK setup script in the chapters on deploying the DPKs.

In addition to the files that are described in this documentation for deployment, the DPK setup zip file also includes several files and folders that are used for deployment of PeopleSoft systems to Oracle Compute Cloud Service.

See Oracle Help Center, http://docs.oracle.com/cloud/latest/.

Task 2-1-3: Reviewing the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Package

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPKs include the following features:

- PeopleSoft PeopleTools installation directory *(PS_HOME)*
- Oracle WebLogic Web server
- Oracle Tuxedo
- Oracle RDBMS client software
- Puppet modules for PeopleSoft PeopleTools and Hiera data

- Python initialization scripts
- Readme file
- Manifest

Task 2-1-4: Reviewing the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Client Deployment Package

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools Client DPKs include instances of each of the following features for the currently available releases:

- PeopleSoft Application Designer
- PeopleSoft Change Assistant
- PeopleSoft Configuration Manager
- PeopleSoft Test Framework
- Python initialization scripts
- Readme file
- Manifest

Task 2-1-5: Reviewing the Elasticsearch Deployment Package

The Elasticsearch DPK deploys open-source software used for the PeopleSoft Search Framework for PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55.11 and later. Search My Oracle Support for information on the Elasticsearch DPK.

See PeopleTools 8.55.11 or higher Elasticsearch Home Page, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 2205540.2.

Task 2-1-6: Reviewing the COBOL Deployment Package

The COBOL deployment package installs Micro Focus Server Express COBOL compiler. The COBOL DPK is available for use with PeopleSoft installations beginning with PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55.13 and higher.

See PeopleSoft Deployment Packages for Micro Focus COBOL Documentation Home Page, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 2202022.1.

Chapter 3

Reviewing Deployment Use Cases

This chapter discusses:

- Reviewing the PeopleTools Patch DPK Use Cases
- Reviewing the PeopleTools Client DPK Use Case
- Reviewing the PeopleTools-only Upgrade Use Case
- Reviewing the Use Cases for Deployment Options
- Reviewing the Customization Use Cases

Task 3-1: Reviewing the PeopleTools Patch DPK Use Cases

To apply a PeopleTools patch, including the PeopleSoft PeopleTools server and client, on Microsoft Windows and Linux physical hardware and virtual operating systems, use the PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch DPKs. The DPKs replace the patch delivery mechanism used in previous releases for Microsoft Windows and Linux operating systems. For patch application on other operating systems, download the patch and follow the instructions included in the Readme file, as in previous releases.

For more information, review the various scenarios for using the PeopleTools Patch DPKs later in this documentation.

See "Applying PeopleTools Patches Using DPKs."

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch DPKs set up a mid-tier environment to connect to an existing PeopleSoft database. You should be prepared to supply information about the existing database before applying the patch.

This table describes the goals, requirements, and results associated with using the PeopleTools Patch DPKs:

Goals	Install PeopleSoft PeopleTools Server using the mid-tier option on Microsoft Windows or Linux. Install the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Client on a Microsoft Windows host. **Note.** As with a traditional installation, you may not need to perform a separate installation of the PeopleTools Client if your environment is installed on a Microsoft Windows host. If your environment is installed on Linux, you need to install the PeopleTools Client on a Microsoft Windows host to set up Change Assistant. Connect to a customer database to apply a PeopleTools patch.

Requirements

The latest PeopleTools DPKs (4 zip files)

See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs.

Database specifications for the customer target database

Microsoft Windows or Linux hosts that are supported for PeopleTools servers, such as database, application server, Process Scheduler.

PeopleTools Server installation

- *PS_HOME*
- *PS_CFG_HOME*

Note. The PIA installation is found under *PS_CFG_HOME.*

- Oracle Tuxedo
- Oracle WebLogic
- Oracle database Server and Client
- PeopleTools utilities and scripts including:
  - *PS_HOME*/appserv/PSADMIN.exe
  - *PS_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/pscfg.exe (Configuration Manager)
  - *PS_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/psdmt.exe (Data Mover)
  - *PS_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/pside.exe (Application Designer)
  - *PS_HOME*/scripts
  - Other PeopleTools utilities
- Setup utilities including:
  - *PS_HOME*/setup/PsMpPIAInstall (PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture installer)
  - *PS_HOME*/setup/PsMpDbInstall (Database installer)
  - *PS_HOME*/setup/PsCA (Change Assistant installer)
  - *PS_HOME*/setup/PsCIA (Change Impact Analyzer installer)
  - *PS_HOME*/setup/PsMpWebAppDeployInstall (Web Application Deployment installer)

See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Setting Up the PeopleSoft Virtual Machine on a Linux Host Using the PeopleSoft DPK Setup Script.

See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Setting Up the PeopleSoft Virtual Machine on a Microsoft Windows Host Using the PeopleSoft DPK Setup Script.

PeopleTools Client installation

- *PS_CLIENT_HOME*
- Oracle database client, if not already installed
- PeopleTools utilities and scripts including:
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/pscfg.exe (Configuration Manager)
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/psdmt.exe (Data Mover)
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/pside.exe (Application Designer)
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/scripts
- Setup utilities including:
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/setup/PsCA (Change Assistant installer)
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/setup/PsCIA (Change Impact Analyzer installer)
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/setup/PsTestFramework (PeopleSoft Test Framework installer)

See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Deploying the PeopleTools Client DPK in Standalone Mode.

Task 3-2: Reviewing the PeopleTools Client DPK Use Case

One of the DPKs provided with PeopleSoft PeopleTools patches is a PeopleSoft PeopleTools Client DPK. Deploy the PeopleTools Client DPK, for example, to use with a PeopleTools-only upgrade, or to install utilities such as Application Designer to connect to an existing environment.

Goals

Install the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Client on a Microsoft Windows host.

Note. As with a traditional installation, you may not need to perform a separate installation of the PeopleTools Client if your environment is installed on a Microsoft Windows host. If your environment is installed on Linux, you need to install the PeopleTools Client on a Microsoft Windows host to set up Change Assistant.

Install Change Assistant and Change Impact Analyzer.

Install and configure PeopleSoft Test Framework (PTF).

Requirements

The last zip file of the 4 PeopleTools DPKs.

See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs.

Microsoft Windows host that is supported for the PeopleTools client.

PeopleTools Client installation

- *PS_CLIENT_HOME*
- Oracle database client, if not already installed
- PeopleTools utilities including:
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/pscfg.exe (Configuration Manager)
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/psdmt.exe (Data Mover)
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/pside.exe (Application Designer)
- Setup utilities including:
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/setup/PsCA (Change Assistant installer)
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/setup/PsCIA (Change Impact Analyzer installer)
  - *PS_CLIENT_HOME*/setup/PsTestFramework (PeopleSoft Test Framework installer)
- Upgrade deployment mode files

  If you select the People Tools Full Upgrade deployment type, the client setup script installs the directories needed for a PeopleSoft PeopleTools-only upgrade, such as data, projects, and scripts directories.
- Patch deployment mode files

  If you select the People Tools Patch deployment type, the client setup script installs the directories needed for a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch application, such as the data, PTP, and scripts directories.
- None of the above deployment mode files

  If you select the None of the above deployment type, the client setup script installs the basic client directories.

See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Deploying the PeopleTools Client DPK in Standalone Mode.

Task 3-3: Reviewing the PeopleTools-only Upgrade Use Case

If you are upgrading to PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55 on Microsoft Windows or Linux, you can use the PeopleTools 8.55.01 or higher patch DPK to install the new release. The PeopleTools patch DPKs contain the upgrade documentation, upgrade template for Change Assistant, and files. Follow the instructions in the upgrade getting started guide, included in the DPK.

See *Getting Started on Your PeopleTools Upgrade.*

For more information, see the documentation on the PeopleTools 8.55 upgrade home page.

See Performing a PeopleTools-Only Upgrade Using PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK, PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55 Upgrade Home Page, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 2070772.1.

Deployment	Operating System	Reference
PeopleTools server and client	Microsoft Windows	In the chapter "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages" in this documentation: • Setting Up the PeopleSoft Virtual Machine on a Microsoft Windows Host Using the PeopleSoft Bootstrap DPK • Deploying the PeopleTools Client DPK in Standalone Mode
PeopleTools server and client	Linux	In the chapter "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages" in this documentation: • Setting Up the PeopleSoft Virtual Machine on a Linux Host Using the PeopleSoft DPK Setup Script • Deploying the PeopleTools Client DPK in Standalone Mode
PeopleTools server and client	All other operating systems	PeopleTools installation for your database platform

Task 3-4: Reviewing the Use Cases for Deployment Options

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Deployment Options
- Deploying PS_HOME Only
- Deploying PS_APP_HOME Only
- Deploying PS_HOME and PS_APP_HOME
- Deploying an Application Server Domain Only
- Deploying a Process Scheduler Domain Only
- Deploying a PIA Domain Only
- Deploy Application Server and Process Scheduler Domains

Understanding the Deployment Options

Beginning with PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55.02, you can use the DPK setup script with options for mid-tier mode, to deploy only a portion of the software for a PeopleSoft environment, without setting up the PeopleSoft domains. For example, you can deploy only the PeopleSoft PeopleTools server files in *PS_HOME* or only the PeopleSoft application-specific files in *PS_APP_HOME.* You can also choose to deploy only the Oracle Tuxedo software needed for application server domains, for example, without setting up the mid-tier domains, or you can deploy both the software and set up the domains. These options may be useful if you have multiple hosts on which you want to deploy different components, or if you need to create the domains yourself.

See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Understanding the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for the script commands.

Task 3-4-1: Deploying PS_HOME Only

This table summarizes the goals, requirements, and results associated with using this deployment option:

Goals	Install the *PS_HOME* directory only. Obtain PeopleSoft PeopleTools server tools, for example to carry out manual database creation.
Requirements	The latest PeopleTools DPKs (4 zip files) See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs. Microsoft Windows or Linux hosts that are supported for PeopleTools servers, such as database, application server, Process Scheduler.

Deployment Results	• *PS_HOME* installed to the default location under the DPK base directory.
	• PeopleTools utilities and scripts including:
	  • *PS_HOME*/appserv/PSADMIN.exe
	  • *PS_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/pscfg.exe (Configuration Manager)
	  • *PS_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/psdmt.exe (Data Mover)
	  • *PS_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/pside.exe (Application Designer)
	  • *PS_HOME*/scripts
	  • Other PeopleTools utilities
	• Setup utilities including:
	  • *PS_HOME*/setup/PsMpPIAInstall (PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture installer)
	  • *PS_HOME*/setup/PsMpDbInstall (Database installer)
	  • *PS_HOME*/setup/PsCA (Change Assistant installer)
	  • *PS_HOME*/setup/PsCIA (Change Impact Analyzer installer)
	  • *PS_HOME*/setup/PsMpWebAppDeployInstall (Web Application Deployment installer)
	See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Microsoft Windows.

Task 3-4-2: Deploying PS_APP_HOME Only

This table summarizes the goals, requirements, and results associated with using this deployment option:

Goals	Install the *PS_APP_HOME* directory only. Obtain the PeopleSoft application-specific files.

Requirements	The PeopleSoft Update Image Native OS DPKs for your PeopleSoft application (10 zip files) See PeopleSoft Update Manager (PUM) Home Page, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 1641843.2. Microsoft Windows or Linux hosts that are supported for PeopleTools servers, such as database, application server, Process Scheduler.
Deployment Results	• *PS_APP_HOME* installed to the default location under the DPK base directory. • Files for the specific PeopleSoft application. See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Microsoft Windows.

Task 3-4-3: Deploying PS_HOME and PS_APP_HOME

This table summarizes the goals, requirements, and results associated with using this deployment option:

Goals	Install the *PS_HOME* and *PS_APP_HOME* directories, to different locations, without installing other software or deploying domains. Obtain PeopleSoft PeopleTools server tools and the PeopleSoft application-specific files.
Requirements	The PeopleSoft Update Image Native OS DPKs for your PeopleSoft application (10 zip files) See PeopleSoft Update Manager (PUM) Home Page, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 1641843.2. Microsoft Windows or Linux hosts that are supported for PeopleTools servers, such as database, application server, Process Scheduler.

Deployment Results

- *PS_HOME* installed to the default location under the DPK base directory.
- PeopleTools utilities and scripts including:
  - *PS_HOME*/appserv/PSADMIN.exe
  - *PS_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/pscfg.exe (Configuration Manager)
  - *PS_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/psdmt.exe (Data Mover)
  - *PS_HOME*/bin/client/winx86/pside.exe (Application Designer)
  - *PS_HOME*/scripts
  - Other PeopleTools utilities
- Setup utilities including:
  - *PS_HOME*/setup/PsMpPIAInstall (PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture installer)
  - *PS_HOME*/setup/PsMpDbInstall (Database installer)
  - *PS_HOME*/setup/PsCA (Change Assistant installer)
  - *PS_HOME*/setup/PsCIA (Change Impact Analyzer installer)
  - *PS_HOME*/setup/PsMpWebAppDeployInstall (Web Application Deployment installer)
- *PS_APP_HOME* installed to the default location under the DPK base directory.
- Files for the specific PeopleSoft application.

See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Microsoft Windows.

Task 3-4-4: Deploying an Application Server Domain Only

This table summarizes the goals, requirements, and results associated with using this deployment option:

Goals	Set up an application server domain only. For example, you may want to set up a separate host.
Requirements	• The latest PeopleTools DPKs (4 zip files) See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs. • Microsoft Windows or Linux hosts that are supported for PeopleTools application servers. • Information about the database that you want to connect to.
Deployment Results	• *PS_HOME* installed to the default location under the DPK base directory. • *PS_CFG_HOME* installed to the default location • Oracle Tuxedo installed to the default location under the base folder • Oracle WebLogic installed to the default location under the base folder • PeopleSoft application server domain is installed and running. See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Microsoft Windows.

Task 3-4-5: Deploying a Process Scheduler Domain Only

This table summarizes the goals, requirements, and results associated with using this deployment option:

Goals	Set up a Process Scheduler domain only. For example, you may want to set up a separate host.
Requirements	• The latest PeopleTools DPKs (4 zip files) See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs. • Microsoft Windows or Linux hosts that are supported for PeopleTools Process Scheduler servers • Information about the database that you want to connect to
Deployment Results	• *PS_HOME* installed to the default location under the DPK base directory. • *PS_CFG_HOME* installed to the default location • Oracle Tuxedo installed to the default location under the base folder • Oracle WebLogic installed to the default location under the base folder • PeopleSoft Process Scheduler domain is installed and running. See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Microsoft Windows.

Task 3-4-6: Deploying a PIA Domain Only

This table summarizes the goals, requirements, and results associated with using this deployment option:

Goals	Set up a PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture (PIA) domain only, For example, you may want to set up a separate host.
Requirements	• The latest PeopleTools DPKs (4 zip files) See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs. • Microsoft Windows or Linux hosts that are supported for PeopleTools Web servers. • Information about the database that you want to connect to.
Deployment Results	• *PS_HOME* installed to the default location under the DPK base directory. • *PS_CFG_HOME* installed to the default location • Oracle Tuxedo installed to the default location under the base folder • Oracle WebLogic installed to the default location under the base folder • PIA domain is installed and running. See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Microsoft Windows.

Task 3-4-7: Deploy Application Server and Process Scheduler Domains

This table summarizes the goals, requirements, and results associated with using this deployment option:

Goals	Set up an application server and a Process Scheduler domain. For example, you may want to set up a separate host.
Requirements	• The latest PeopleTools DPKs (4 zip files) See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs. • Microsoft Windows or Linux hosts that are supported for PeopleSoft application servers and Process Scheduler servers • Information about the database that you want to connect to
Deployment Results	• *PS_HOME* installed to the default location under the DPK base directory. • *PS_CFG_HOME* installed to the default location • Oracle Tuxedo installed to the default location under the base folder • Oracle WebLogic installed to the default location under the base folder • Application server and Process Scheduler domains are installed and running. See "Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Microsoft Windows.

Task 3-5: Reviewing the Customization Use Cases

You have the option to customize your environment using the Hiera data files that are provided as part of the Puppet implementation. The PeopleSoft PeopleTools documentation provides a few common examples, but there are a wide variety of ways to make use of the Hiera data files in customizing your environment.

Here are the high-level steps required for performing a customized deployment:

1. Start the DPK setup script.
2. Stop the default initialization process.
3. Prepare a psft_customizations.yaml file.

   The psft_customizations.yaml file must fulfill certain requirements. Be sure to review the documentation carefully.
4. Complete the process using a Puppet command.

This table lists the customization use cases described in this documentation:

Use Case	Description	Task in the chapter "Customizing the PeopleSoft Environment"
Use non-default Linux users.	On Linux OS, specify non-default local users, for example to satisfy organization security standards.	Reviewing the Customization for Linux Users
Use a non-default installation of Oracle Tuxedo, Oracle WebLogic, or Oracle database server.	Use an existing installation of component software. The user is responsible for verifying that the software is supported and functional.	Reviewing the Customization for Component Software Installation Locations
Use non-default PeopleSoft domains.	Modify the parameters, such as domain names and ports, for the PeopleSoft application server, Process Scheduler, and PIA domains. Set up more than one PeopleSoft domain.	Reviewing the Customization for PeopleSoft Domains
Connect to a DB2 z/OS or DB2/LUW environment.	Set up PeopleSoft mid-tier components to connect to a DB2 z/OS or DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows (DB2/LUW) database. The user is responsible for installing the necessary connectivity software.	Reviewing the Customization for Mid-tier Connection to a DB2 Database
Connect to a Microsoft SQL Server environment.	Set up PeopleSoft mid-tier components to connect to a Microsoft SQL Server database on Microsoft Windows. The user is responsible for installing the necessary connectivity software.	Reviewing the Customization for Mid-tier Connection to a Microsoft SQL Server Database

Use Case	Description	Task in the chapter "Customizing the PeopleSoft Environment"
Specify a *PS_APP_HOME* location when carrying out a mid-tier deployment.	The default deployment using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPKs will set up a mid-tier environment, but not a *PS_APP_HOME*. Use this customization if you have a previously-installed *PS_APP_HOME* that you want to use, for example, with the Process Scheduler set up by the DPKs.	Reviewing the Customization for PS_APP_HOME
Specify Unicode or non-Unicode	The default deployment using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPKs is for a Unicode database. Use this customization for an installation for a non-Unicode database.	Reviewing the Customization for Unicode.

See Also

"Using the Puppet Hiera YAML Files for Customization"

"Preparing to Deploy," Understanding Hiera

Chapter 4

Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages

This chapter discusses:

- Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs
- Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script
- Deploying the PeopleTools Client DPK in Standalone Mode

Task 4-1: Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools patches are available on My Oracle Support. Contact Oracle if you need a user ID and password for My Oracle Support.

To locate and download the DPKs:

1. Go to the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patches Home Page, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 2062712.2, to find the information on locating and downloading the latest PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch.

   This page includes documentation and links to the most recent patches. To find earlier PeopleSoft PeopleTools patches:

   a. Sign in to My Oracle Support.

   b. Select the Patches & Updates tab.

   c. Select Product or Family (Advanced), and search for PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

2. Download the DPK zip files into a single directory, referred to in this documentation as *DPK_INSTALL*.

   Be sure that the *DPK_INSTALL* directory has adequate available space for all the zip files. When you download, there will probably be multiple zip files. The multiple files are needed due to size limitations.

   The zip files have the following format:

   PEOPLETOOLS-<*Operating_System*>-<*Release*>-#of*n*.zip

   For example:

   PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.02-1of4.zip

   PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.02-2of4.zip

   PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.02-3of4.zip

   PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.02-4of4.zip

   The files names are comprised of the following parts:

   - <*Operating_System*> is LNX for Oracle Linux, or WIN for Microsoft Windows.
   - <*Release*> is the release and patch number for the product, such as 8.55.02.

- *n* represents the total number of zip files.

Task 4-2: Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script

This section discusses:

- Understanding the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script
- Setting Up the PeopleSoft Virtual Machine on a Microsoft Windows Host Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script
- Setting Up the PeopleSoft Virtual Machine on a Linux Host Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script
- Obtaining Operating System Packages Required for Puppet
- Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Microsoft Windows
- Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Linux

Understanding the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK setup script alleviates the installation process by automating most of the manual tasks in using DPKs to set up PeopleSoft mid-tier components on a Linux or Microsoft Windows host — virtual or bare-metal. By convention, the setup DPK is the first zip file *(Filename.*1ofn.zip) in the group of PeopleSoft DPK zip files you download from My Oracle Support.

The DPK setup zip file includes two scripts, a Microsoft Windows PowerShell™ script (psft-dpk-setup.ps1) and a Linux or UNIX shell script (psft-dpk-setup.sh). To set up a PeopleSoft environment, run the script (Windows PowerShell or UNIX shell script), pertinent to the host operating system (OS) platform on which the DPK setup script is invoked. The DPK setup script will set up the mid-tier components and *PS_HOME* folder, or only the *PS_HOME* directory, depending upon the options you supply. The script is an interactive script that detects the downloaded DPKs and verifies that they are correct. It also prompts the user for input, and once that information is gathered, will set up a complete functional PeopleSoft mid-tier environment connecting to an existing PeopleSoft database.

Note. The DPK setup script does not provide any default passwords. It is a good idea to be prepared to supply passwords such as user ID, PeopleSoft Connect ID, Application Server Domain Connection, and so on.

Use the following options with the DPK setup script:

Note. The commands in the table include line feeds to improve readability.

Deployment	Command on Microsoft Windows	Command on Linux
Perform the following: • Install the software required for the mid-tier components, including Oracle Tuxedo, Oracle WebLogic, and Oracle database client. • Deploy and set up the domains for the mid-tier components (Application Server, web server, Process Scheduler and Oracle database client). • Install the *PS_HOME* directory.	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier`	`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier`

Perform the following:
• Install the software required for the mid-tier components, including Oracle Tuxedo, Oracle WebLogic and Oracle database client, without setting up the mid-tier domains.
• Install the *PS_HOME* directory.
	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier -deploy_only`
	or
	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -⇒ env_type midtier -⇒ deploy_only -deploy_⇒ type all`
		`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier --deploy_only`
		or
		`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier --deploy_only --⇒ deploy_type all`

Deploy the *PS_HOME* directory only. This option does not set up any domains.	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier -deploy_only -deploy_type tools_⇒ home`	`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier --deploy_only --deploy_type tools_⇒ home`
Deploy and set up the domain for the Application Server only.	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier -domain_type appserver`	`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier --domain_type appserver`
Deploy and set up the domain for the Process Scheduler only.	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier -domain_type prcs`	`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier --domain_type prcs`
Deploy and set up the domain for PIA only.	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier -domain_type pia`	`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier --domain_type pia`
Deploy and set up the domains for the Application Server and the Process Scheduler.	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier -domain_type appbatch`	`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier --domain_type appbatch`

Deployment	Command on Microsoft Windows	Command on Linux
Specify the full path of the downloaded DPKs. The script assumes that the downloaded DPKs are in the parent directory of the DPK setup script. If the DPKs are located in a different directory, use this option.	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier -dpk_src_dir <full_⇒ path of the DPKs>`	`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier --dpk_src_dir <full_⇒ path of the DPKs>`
Remove a deployed environment. See "Using and Maintaining the PeopleSoft Environment," Removing a Deployed PeopleSoft Environment.	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -cleanup`	`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --cleanup`

The following options are also available for PeopleSoft application DPKs. These options require the presence of PeopleSoft application DPKs in the deployment folder. If DPK_INSTALL includes only the PeopleTools DPKs files, you cannot use these options.

See PeopleSoft Update Manager (PUM) Home Page, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 1641843.2, for more information on the PeopleSoft application DPKs.

Deployment for PeopleSoft Application DPKs	Command on Microsoft Windows	Command on Linux
Deploy the *PS_APP_HOME* directory only. This option does not set up any domains.	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -⇒ env_type midtier -⇒ deploy_only -deploy_⇒ type app_home`	`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --⇒ env_type midtier --⇒ deploy_only --deploy_⇒ type app_home`
Deploy the *PS_HOME* and *PS_APP_HOME* directories only. This option does not set up any domains.	`./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -⇒ env_type midtier -⇒ deploy_only -deploy_⇒ type app_and_tools_⇒ home`	`./psft-dpk-setup.sh --⇒ env_type midtier --⇒ deploy_only --deploy_⇒ type app_and_tools_⇒ home`

Include the following decisions in preparing for the installation process:

- Default or manual configuration

  After extracting the DPKs, you are given the option to exit the process and complete the configuration manually using Puppet files. Use the manual configuration if you want to change installation locations and so on.

  See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

- User IDs and password

  The DPK setup script does not provide any default passwords. It is a good idea to be prepared to supply passwords such as root access, user ID, PeopleSoft Connect ID, Application Server Domain Connection, and so on

- Unicode or non-Unicode

  The DPK setup script installs a Unicode environment by default. If you want to set up a non-Unicode environment, use the manual configuration with Puppet files.

Note. Do not try to set up a non-Unicode environment if you are deploying the PeopleSoft Update Image DPKs for use with PeopleSoft Update Manager. The environments for the PeopleSoft Updates Images are required to be Unicode.

See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

See "Appendix: Using the Puppet Hiera YAML Files for Customization."

- Specifying *PS_CUST_HOME*

  You may wish to set up a *PS_CUST_HOME* (PeopleSoft Customization Home) directory in your environment to store your site's customized files, separate from *PS_HOME* and *PS_APP_HOME*. If you wish to use a *PS_CUST_HOME* for your environment, use the following steps:

  1. Before running the DPK setup script, manually create the directory structure to use as *PS_CUST_HOME*.

     See *PeopleTools: System and Server Administration*, "Working with PS_CUST_HOME."

  2. Set the PS_CUST_HOME environment variable.
  3. When you run the DPK setup script, the setup process uses the PS_CUST_HOME environment variable for setting up the PeopleSoft domains.

Task 4-2-1: Setting Up the PeopleSoft Virtual Machine on a Microsoft Windows Host Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script

Use this procedure on physical or virtual Microsoft Windows hosts. This procedure assumes that:

- You have downloaded all of the required DPKs for Microsoft Windows, and saved them in a location accessible to the Microsoft Windows host, referred to as *DPK_INSTALL*.

  See Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs.

  Note. After the DPK setup script extracts the downloaded zip files, it will delete the original zip files in *DPK_INSTALL*. If you want to save the original zip files, make a backup copy in a different folder.

- There is enough space on the host for the PeopleSoft environment. A mid-tier deployment requires at least 25 GB.
- You have the information for the database that you want the mid-tier to access, including the database type, database name, server name and port number.
- You have installed database connectivity software for the database that you want to access on the machine on which you deploy the mid-tier components.
- The user running the script *must have administrative permission.*

  Note. Restarting services for the deployed PeopleSoft environment, such as those for Oracle Tuxedo, must be performed by the same user (with administrative permission) who carried out the installation.

- The mid-tier deployment constructs a tnsnames.ora entry for use by the PeopleSoft mid-tier components (that is, application server and Process Scheduler) to connect to a database using SERVICE_NAME. If you plan to connect to an Oracle database, ensure that your database can be accessed using SERVICE_NAME in the tnsnames.ora entry.
- You have verified that the Windows folder options are set to show known file extensions.

  This ensures that the files are available to the DPK setup scripts.

1. Extract the first zip file *(Filename.*1of*n.*zip) in the same directory, *DPK_INSTALL*.

Note. Be sure to extract into the same directory where you downloaded the zip files.

The extraction creates the *DPK_INSTALL*/setup folder and other files.

2. Open a Windows PowerShell window; for example:
   a. Select Start, and navigate to Windows PowerShell.
   b. Right-click and select Run as Administrator.
3. Change directory to *DPK_INSTALL*/setup.
4. Run the script with the mid-tier option to set up the Application Server, PIA, and web server mid-tier components, as follows:

```
./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 –env_type midtier
```

Note. Use a single dash when specifying the options; for example, `-env_type`.

Note. If the script fails to launch with an error such as "File cannot be loaded because the execution of scripts is disabled on this system," you must modify the Microsoft Windows execution policy by running the command `Set-ExecutionPolicy Unrestricted`.

5. Wait while the script locates the valid PeopleSoft zip files and extracts them.

   The system displays messages indicating the steps in the setup process. The success or failure of each step is indicated by [OK] or [FAILED].

   The script locates the valid PeopleSoft zip files and extracts them. After it completes the extraction, it deletes the original files.

```
Starting the PeopleSoft Environment Setup Process:

Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-WIN-8.55.01-1of4.zip:   [  OK  ]
Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-WIN-8.55.01-2of4.zip:   [  OK  ]
Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-WIN-8.55.01-3of4.zip:   [  OK  ]
Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-WIN-8.55.01-4of4.zip:   [  OK  ]
```

6. Specify whether to install the Puppet software if necessary at the next prompt.

   The script verifies if Puppet software is installed on the host. If not, answer *y* (yes) to install the Puppet software and *n* to abort the PeopleSoft environment setup process. The default action (if nothing is entered at the prompt) is to install the software.

   If there is any error during the Puppet software installation, the script aborts the setup process. Review the log file in *DPK_INSTALL*/setup. If there are missing operating system packages, you will need to carry out additional steps.

   See Obtaining Operating System Packages Required for Puppet.

```
Verifying if Puppet Software is Installed on the Host:

Puppet Software is not installed on the Host. If this Host is
used to setup a PeopleSoft environment, Puppet Software should
be Installed.

Do you want to Install Puppet Software on this Host? [Y|n]: y

Installing Puppet Software on the Host:                     [  OK  ]
```

The script verifies if the DPKs are available in *DPK_INSTALL*, and aborts with the message [FAILED] if they are not.

```
Preparing the Windows Host for PeopleSoft Environment:

Checking if PeopleSoft DPKs are Present in the Folder:       [  OK  ]
```

7. At the following prompt, enter a location that is accessible to the host to be used as the PeopleSoft base directory.

   The base directory is used to extract the PeopleSoft DPKs as well as for deploying PeopleSoft components.

   Note. If there is no base directory available, the script exits with an error message.

```
The PeopleSoft base folder is used to extract the PeopleSoft DPKs as
well as for deploying PeopleSoft Components. This folder should be
accessible on the host, has write permission, and has enough free
space.

Please Enter the PeopleSoft Base Folder [C:\psft]:
Are you happy with your answer? [Y|n|q]:
```

   The script validates if there is enough free space available under the specified base directory for the PeopleSoft environment. The PeopleSoft environment setup is aborted if there is not enough free space.

   Note. A mid-tier setup of a PeopleSoft environment requires about 25 GB of disk space.

```
Checking if Folder C:\psft has Enough Space:                [  OK  ]
```

   The script creates the following three sub-directories under the user provided base directory, *BASE_DIR*:

   - *BASE_DIR*\dpk

     The script uses this directory to extract the archives from the PeopleSoft DPKs.

   - *BASE_DIR*\pt

     The script uses this directory to deploy PeopleSoft PeopleTools components.

   - *BASE_DIR*\db

     This directory is not used for this deployment.

8. Review the status messages as the script validates the files found in the base folder.

   The script carries out validations for the mid-tier deployment. If any of the validations fail, the PeopleSoft environment setup is aborted.

```
Validating the PeopleSoft DPKs in the Folder:
Validating the PeopleSoft Application DPK:                  [  OK  ]
Validating the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK:                  [  OK  ]
Validating the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Client DPK:           [  OK  ]
Validating the Manifest Information in DPKs:                [  OK  ]
```

9. Review the status messages as the script extracts the archives from the DPKs.

```
Extracting the DPK Archives in the Host:
Extracting the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Archives:         [  OK  ]

Extracting the 8.55 Tools Client DPK Archive:               [  OK  ]
```

10. Review the status messages as the script sets up the Puppet file system.

The script sets up Puppet on the host or VM. It then copies the PeopleSoft Puppet modules to the standard location (C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc) and updates the YAML files to reflect the type of PeopleSoft environment setup.

```
Setting up Puppet on the Host:
Copying PeopleSoft Puppet Modules:                          [  OK  ]
Updating the Puppet Hiera YAML Files:                       [  OK  ]
Updating the Role in Puppet Site File for the Host:         [  OK  ]
```

11. For a PeopleSoft mid-tier environment setup:
    a. Specify the information for the database that you want to connect to at the following prompt.

       The script prompts for database connectivity information such a supported RDBMS platform, database name, database service name, database host name, and database listener port number.

       See the chapter "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment" for information on setting up a mid-tier connection to a DB2 z/OS or DB2/LUW database.

       For the database platform, enter ORACLE, MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server), DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows), or DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS).

       For service name, enter the full name, including the domain, if installed with the domain. For example, HCM92.example.com.

       ```
       Enter the database platform [ORACLE]:
       Enter the name of the database:
       Enter the service name of the database [HCM92]:
       Enter the hostname for the database server:
       Enter the port number for the database server [1521]:
       ```

    b. Enter the domain boot user ID, such as PS, and password at the following prompt.

       Specify a user with sufficient permissions for any required configurations, such as Process Scheduler, report nodes, Integration Broker, Oracle SES, or Automated Configuration Management (ACM) configurations.

       ```
       Enter the Domain Boot user [PS]:
       Enter the Domain Boot user password:
       Re-Enter the Domain Boot user password:
       ```

    c. Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID at the following prompt:

       The default is people.

       ```
       Enter the name of the PeopleSoft Connect ID [people]:
       ```

    d. Enter a password for the PeopleSoft Connect ID, and enter again on the next line, at the following prompt.

       The password must be between 6 and 8 characters in length, and cannot contain any spaces, quotes, or dashes.

       ```
       Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID Password:
       Re-Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID Password:
       ```

    e. Enter the Application Server Domain Connection password, following the guidelines in the prompt.

       The window displays masking characters as you type. There is no default password.

       Note. This is an optional password. If no password is entered, the connection between Web Server and Application Server will not be password protected.

```
[Optional] Enter the Application Server Domain Connection Password.
Please ensure that the password (if provided) does not contain any
spaces and quote characters and is at least 8 and no more than 30
characters in length:
Re-Enter the Application Server Domain Connection Password:
```

f. Enter the Oracle WebLogic Server Admin password, following the guidelines in the prompt.

The window displays masking characters as you type. There is no default password.

```
Enter a new WebLogic Server Admin Password. Please ensure that the
password has at least 8 characters with at least one uppercase, one
number or a special character:
Re-Enter the new WebLogic Server Admin Password:
```

g. Enter the password for the PTWEBSERVER web profile user, integration user and password details at the following prompt

```
Enter the Web Profile user PTWEBSERVER password:
Re-Enter the Web Profile user PTWEBSERVER password:
```

h. Enter the Integration Gateway user ID and password at the following prompt.

The default user ID is administrator.

```
Enter the Integration Gateway user Id [administrator]:
Enter the Integration Gateway user password:
Re-Enter the Integration Gateway user password:
```

i. Enter *y* (yes) at the following prompt, if you want to connect and configure this mid-tier environment to an Oracle SES system running on a different host, or enter *n* to not configure SES:

Note. You supply configuration information for Oracle SES later in the setup.

```
Do you wish to configure SES on this Host? [y|N]:
```

j. If you want to change any of the answers to the previous questions, enter *n* (no) at the following prompt, or enter *y* (yes) to continue:

```
Are you happy with your answers? [y|n]:
```

12. If you are setting up a mid-tier environment, and you answered *yes* when asked earlier whether to configure Oracle SES on the host, you see prompts requesting configuration information.

If you configure Oracle SES, the information that you supply is used to set up connectivity between Oracle SES and the PeopleSoft system as well as to configure Oracle SES search indices.

For information on setting up Oracle SES for a PeopleSoft installation, see the chapter "Configuring Integration Between PeopleSoft PeopleTools and Oracle SES" in the PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

a. Enter *y* (yes) to the following prompt if you want to configure Oracle SES, or answer *n* (no) to continue:

```
Do you wish to configure SES on this Host? [y|N]:
```

b. Enter the Oracle SES server host name, listening port, and enter the administrator password two times, at the following prompt:

```
Enter the hostname for the SES server:
Enter the port number for the SES server [7777]:
Enter the admin password for the SES server:
```

```
Re-Enter the admin password for the SES server:
```

c. Enter the proxy identity user, and enter the proxy password two times at the following prompt:

```
Enter the proxy identity to run a search query:
Enter the proxy identity password to run a search query:
Re-Enter the proxy identity password to run a search query:
```

d. Enter the call-back user, and enter the proxy password two times at the following prompt:

```
Enter the PeopleSoft callback username for the SES server:
Enter the PeopleSoft callback user password for the SES server:
Re-Enter the PeopleSoft callback user password for the SES server:
```

e. Enter the host and port for the Integration Broker Gateway at the following prompt:

```
Enter the hostname for the Integration Broker Gateway [example.com]:
Enter the port for the Integration Broker Gateway [8000]:
```

13. Review the status messages as the script updates the Puppet YAML files with the user input.

```
Updating the Puppet Hiera YAML Files with User Input:      [  OK  ]
```

14. If you want to continue running the initialization script interactively, answer *y* (yes) to the following prompt, and continue with the next step.

Note. If you select the default initialization process, the PeopleSoft environment is created with one Application Server domain, one Process Scheduler domain, and one PIA domain.

If you want to customize the PeopleSoft environment, answer *n* (no) to stop the script.

```
Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]:
```

15. Review the status messages as the script runs Puppet profiles to set up the PeopleSoft environment.

A message of [OK] indicates that the profile has been applied successfully while a message [FAILED] indicates that the profile application failed.

The script stops and exits the first time a profile application fails, and displays an error message. This example shows the error message after the step to set up the PeopleSoft OS Users environment failed:

```
Starting the Default Initialization of PeopleSoft Environment:

Deploying PeopleTools Components:                          [  OK  ]
Setting up PeopleSoft OS Users Environment:                [FAILED]

The initialization of PeopleSoft environment failed.
Check the log file C:\psft\setup\psft-dpk-setup.ps1.log for the errors.
After correcting the errors, you can directly run the Puppet apply
command to continue with the initialization process.
```

See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

Upon successful completion, the DPK setup script displays the following message:

```
Starting the Default Initialization of PeopleSoft Environment:

Deploying PeopleTools Components:                          [  OK  ]
Setting up PeopleSoft OS Users Environment:                [  OK  ]
Setting up PeopleSoft Application Server:                  [  OK  ]
```

```
Setting up PeopleSoft PIA Domain:                          [  OK  ]
Configuring Pre-Boot PeopleSoft Environment:               [  OK  ]
Starting PeopleSoft Domains:                               [  OK  ]
Configuring Post-Boot PeopleSoft Environment:              [  OK  ]

The initialization of PeopleSoft midtier environment is successful.
```

The complete setup log is written to the file psft-dpk-setup.log in the same location as the DPK setup script.

Task 4-2-2: Setting Up the PeopleSoft Virtual Machine on a Linux Host Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script

Use this procedure on virtual or physical Linux hosts, or on Oracle Exalogic Elastic Cloud. This procedure assumes that:

- You have downloaded all of the required DPKs for Linux, and saved them in a location accessible to the Linux host, referred to as *DPK_INSTALL*.

  See Understanding the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script.
- There is enough space on the Linux host for the PeopleSoft environment.

  See "Prerequisites," Reviewing Hardware Requirements for Oracle Linux.
- There is a writable directory available for the home for the users that own the PeopleSoft runtime. The default is /home.

  Important! The DPK setup script installs a read-only *PS_HOME* under the base directory *(BASE_DIR)* that you specify during the setup process in this section. Do not specify the directory for the users' home to be the same as the *PS_HOME.* The PeopleSoft DPKs are not supported for a setup where the users' home directory is the same as the *PS_HOME* directory.
- The mid-tier deployment constructs a tnsnames.ora entry for use by the PeopleSoft mid-tier components (that is, application server and Process Scheduler) to connect to a database using SERVICE_NAME. If you plan to connect to an Oracle database, ensure that your database can be accessed using SERVICE_NAME in the tnsnames.ora entry.
- The user running the script *must have root access.*

  Note. Restarting services for the deployed PeopleSoft environment, such as those for Oracle Tuxedo, must be performed by the same user (with administrative permission) who carried out the installation.

1. Extract the first zip file *(Filename.*1of*n.*zip) in the same directory, *DPK_INSTALL.*

   Note. Be sure to extract into the same directory where you downloaded the zip files.

   The extraction creates the *DPK_INSTALL/*setup folder and other files.
2. Open a command prompt and change directory to *DPK_INSTALL/*setup.
3. As a user with root access, run the script as follows:

   Note. There must be a double dash in front of the option; for example, `--env_type`.

   ```
   sh psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier
   ```
4. Wait while the script locates the valid PeopleSoft zip files and extracts them.

The system displays messages indicating the steps in the setup process. The success or failure of each step is indicated by [OK] or [FAILED].

The script locates the valid PeopleSoft zip files and extracts them.

```
Starting the PeopleSoft Environment Setup Process:

Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.01-1of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.01-2of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.01-4of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.01-4of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
```

5. Specify whether to install the Puppet software if necessary at the next prompt.

   The script verifies if Puppet software is installed on the host. If not, answer *y* (yes) to install the Puppet software and *n* to abort the PeopleSoft environment setup process. The default action (if nothing is entered at the prompt) is to install the software.

   If there is any error during the Puppet software installation, the script aborts the setup process. Review the log file in *DPK_INSTALL/*setup. If there are missing operating system packages, you will need to carry out additional steps.

   See Obtaining Operating System Packages Required for Puppet.

```
Verifying if Puppet Software is Installed on the Host:

Puppet Software is not installed on the Host. If this Host is
used to setup a PeopleSoft environment, Puppet Software should
be Installed.

Do you want to Install Puppet Software on this Host? [Y|n]:

Installing Puppet Software on the Host:                      [  OK  ]
```

   The script verifies if the DPKs are available in *DPK_INSTALL,* and aborts with the message [FAILED] if they are not.

```
Preparing the OracleLinux VM for PeopleSoft Environment:

Checking if PeopleSoft DPKs are Present in the Filesystem:   [  OK  ]
```

6. At the following prompt, enter a location that is accessible to the host to be used as the PeopleSoft base directory.

   The base directory is used to extract the PeopleSoft DPKs as well as for deploying PeopleSoft components. The directory /cs1/psft is used in this example:

```
PeopleSoft base Filesystem is used to extract the PeopleSoft DPKs as
well as for deploying PeopleSoft Components. This Filesystem should
be accessible on the VM and must have write permission, and should
have enough free space.

Please Enter the PeopleSoft Base Filesystem [/opt/oracle/psft]: /cs1⇒
/psft
Are you happy with your answer? [y|n|q]: y
```

   The script validates if there is enough free space available under the specified base directory for the PeopleSoft environment. The PeopleSoft environment setup is aborted if there is not enough free space.

Note. A mid-tier setup of a PeopleSoft environment takes about 25 GB of disk space.

```
Checking if PeopleSoft Base Filesystem has Enough Free Space: [  OK  ]
```

The script creates the following three sub-directories under the user provided base directory, *BASE_DIR*:

- *BASE_DIR*/dpk

  The script uses this directory to extract the archives from the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPKs.

- *BASE_DIR*/pt

  The script uses this directory to deploy PeopleSoft PeopleTools components.

- *BASE_DIR*/db

  This directory is not used for this deployment.

7. If the default home directory is not writable, enter a new location at the following prompt.

   The PeopleSoft environment setup using DPKs creates local users on the host. These users deploy the PeopleSoft components and own the PeopleSoft runtime domains. The script checks if the default home directory for the PeopleSoft users (/home) is writable. If not, it will prompt the user to enter a new location to be used for creating the home directories for these local users.

   ```
   Checking if Default User Home Directory /home is Writable:  [FAILED]

   The PeopleSoft environment setup creates local users on the VM.
   The default Home directory for these users is /home. Please
   ensure this directory is writable or provide a new directory on the
   VM that is writable.

   Please Enter a directory on the VM that is writable [/home]: /ds1
   Are you happy with your answer? [y|n|q]:
   ```

   If the /home directory is writable, no response is required.

   ```
   Checking if Default User Home Directory /home is Writable:  [  OK  ]
   ```

8. Review the status messages as the script validates the files found in the shared folder.

   If any of the validations fail, the PeopleSoft environment setup is aborted.

   If the DPK setup script was run using the `--env_type`, the script carries out only those validations that are relevant to the type passed. For example, for `--env_type midtier`, only validations appropriate for the mid-tier components are done.

   ```
   Validating the DPKs in the VM:
   Validating the PeopleSoft Application DPK:                  [  OK  ]
   Validating the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK:                  [  OK  ]
   Validating the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Client DPK:           [  OK  ]
   Validating the Manifest Information in DPKs:                [  OK  ]
   ```

9. Review the status messages as the script extracts the archives from the DPKs.

   ```
   Extracting the DPK Archives in the VM:
   Extracting the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Archive:          [  OK  ]
   ```

10. Review the status messages as the script sets up the Puppet file system.

    The script sets up Puppet on the host/VM. As part of this setup, if the EYAML files are installed, it will generate the encryption keys. It then copies the PeopleSoft Puppet modules to the standard location (/etc/puppet) and updates the YAML files to reflect the type of PeopleSoft environment setup.

```
Setting up Puppet on the VM:
Generating Hiera-Eyaml Puppet Backend Encryption Keys:      [  OK  ]
Copying PeopleSoft Puppet Modules:                          [  OK  ]
Updating the Puppet Hiera YAML Files:                       [  OK  ]
Updating the Role in Puppet Site File for the VM:           [  OK  ]
Applying Linux customizations to Puppet Hiera YAML Files:   [  OK  ]
```

11. For a PeopleSoft mid-tier environment setup:
    a. Specify the information for the database that you want to connect to at the following prompt.

       The script prompts for database connectivity information such a supported RDBMS platform, database name, database service name, database host name, and database listener port number.

       See the chapter "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment" for information on setting up a mid-tier connection to a DB2 z/OS or DB2/LUW database.

       For the database platform, enter ORACLE, MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server), DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows), or DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS).

       For service name, enter the full name, including the domain, if installed with the domain. For example, PSFTDB.example.com.

       ```
       Enter the database platform [ORACLE]:
       Enter the name of the database [PSFTDB]:
       Enter the service name of the database [PSFTDB]:
       Enter the hostname for the database server [LOCALHOST]:
       Enter the port number for the database server [1521]:
       ```

    b. Enter the domain boot user ID, such as VP1 or PS, and the password, at the following prompt.

       Specify a user with sufficient permissions for any required configurations, such as Process Scheduler, report nodes, Integration Broker, Oracle SES, or Automated Configuration Management (ACM) configurations.

       ```
       Enter the Domain Boot user [VP1]:
       Enter the Domain Boot user password:
       Re-Enter the Domain Boot user password:
       ```

    c. Enter a password for the PeopleSoft Connect ID, and enter again on the next line.

       The password must be between 6 and 8 characters in length, and cannot contain any spaces, quotes, or dashes.

       The password is not visible as you type, and the window does not display masking characters. There is no default password.

       ```
       Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID Password. Please ensure that the
       password does not contain any spaces and quote characters and is
       at least 6 and no more than 8 characters in length:
       Re-Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID Password:
       ```

    d. Enter the Application Server Domain Connection password, following the guidelines in the prompt.

       The password is not visible as you type, and the window does not display masking characters. There is no default password.

       Note. This is an optional password. If no password is entered, the connection between Web Server and Application Server will not be password protected.

       ```
       [Optional] Enter the Application Server Domain Connection Password.
       ```

```
Please ensure that the password (if provided) does not contain any
spaces and quote characters and is at least 8 and no more than 30
characters in length:
Re-Enter the Application Server Domain Connection Password:
```

e. Enter the Oracle WebLogic Server Admin password, following the guidelines in the prompt.

The password is not visible as you type, and the window does not display masking characters. There is no default password.

```
Enter a new WebLogic Server Admin Password. Please ensure that the
password has at least 8 characters with at least one uppercase,
one number or a special character:
Re-Enter the new WebLogic Server Admin Password:
```

f. Enter the password for the PTWEBSERVER web profile user, integration user and password details at the following prompt

```
Enter the Web Profile user PTWEBSERVER password:
Re-Enter the Web Profile user PTWEBSERVER password:
```

g. Enter the Integration Gateway user ID and password at the following prompt.

The default user ID is administrator.

```
Enter the Integration Gateway user ID [administrator]:
Enter the Integration Gateway password:
Re-Enter the Integration Gateway password:
```

h. Enter *y* (yes) to the following prompt if you want to connect and configure this mid-tier environment to an Oracle SES system running on a different host, or enter *n* (no) to continue without configuring Oracle SES.

Note. You supply configuration information for Oracle SES later in the setup process.

```
Do you wish to configure SES on this Host? [y|N]:
```

i. If you want to change any of the answers to the previous questions, enter n (no) at the following prompt, or enter y (yes) to continue:

```
Are you happy with your answers? [y|n]:
```

12. If you are setting up mid-tier environment and you answered *yes* when asked earlier whether to configure Oracle SES on the host, you see prompts requesting configuration information.

If you configure Oracle SES, the information that you supply is used to set up connectivity between Oracle SES and the PeopleSoft system as well as to configure Oracle SES search indices.

For information on setting up Oracle SES for a PeopleSoft installation, see the chapter "Configuring Integration Between PeopleSoft PeopleTools and Oracle SES" in the PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

a. Enter *y* (yes) to the following prompt if you want to configure Oracle SES, or enter *n* (no) to continue:

```
Do you wish to configure SES on this Host? [y|N]:
```

b. Enter the Oracle SES server host name, listening port, and enter the administrator password two times, at the following prompt:

```
Enter the hostname for the SES server:
Enter the port number for the SES server [7777]:
```

```
Enter the admin password for the SES server:
Re-Enter the admin password for the SES server:
```

c. Enter the proxy identity user, and enter the proxy password two times at the following prompt:

```
Enter the proxy identity to run a search query:
Enter the proxy identity password to run a search query:
Re-Enter the proxy identity password to run a search query:
```

d. Enter the call-back user, and enter the proxy password two times at the following prompt:

```
Enter the PeopleSoft callback username for the SES server:
Enter the PeopleSoft callback user password for the SES server:
Re-Enter the PeopleSoft callback user password for the SES server:
```

e. Enter the host and port for the Integration Broker Gateway at the following prompt:

```
Enter the hostname for the Integration Broker Gateway [example.com]:
Enter the port for the Integration Broker Gateway [8000]:
```

13. Review the status messages as the script updates the Puppet YAML files with the user input.

    If EYAML files are installed, the passwords are encrypted and updated in the YAML file.

```
Updating the Puppet Hiera YAML Files with User Input:      [  OK  ]
```

14. Review the status messages as the script runs Puppet profiles to set up the PeopleSoft environment.

    A message of [OK] indicates that the profile has been applied successfully while a message [FAILED] indicates that the profile application failed.

    The script stops and exits the first time a profile application fails, and displays an error message. This example shows the error message after the step to set up the PeopleSoft OS Users environment failed:

```
Starting the Default Initialization of PeopleSoft Environment:

Deploying PeopleTools Components:                          [  OK  ]
Setting up PeopleSoft OS Users Environment:                [FAILED]

The initialization of PeopleSoft environment failed.
Check the log file /opt/oracle/psft/setup/psft-dpk-setup.log<date> for⇒
 the errors.
After correcting the errors, you can directly run the Puppet apply
command to continue with the initialization process.
```

    See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

    Upon successful completion, the DPK setup script displays the following message:

```
Starting the Default Initialization of PeopleSoft Environment:

Deploying PeopleTools Components:                          [  OK  ]
Setting up PeopleSoft OS Users Environment:                [  OK  ]
Setting up PeopleSoft Application Server:                  [  OK  ]
Setting up PeopleSoft PIA Domain:                          [  OK  ]
Configuring Pre-Boot PeopleSoft Environment:               [  OK  ]
Starting PeopleSoft Domains:                               [  OK  ]
Configuring Post-Boot PeopleSoft Environment:              [  OK  ]

The initialization of PeopleSoft midtier environment is successful.
```

The complete setup log is written to the file psft-dpk-setup.log in the same location as the DPK setup script.

See Also

E-DPK: How to Encrypt Passwords in the psft_customizations.yaml File Using Eyaml on Native OS Linux, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 2188771.1

Task 4-2-3: Obtaining Operating System Packages Required for Puppet

The Puppet software used for the DPK deployment is dependent on certain OS-level packages, which may not be present in the delivered DPKs. In this case, you can use the information in the log file that is generated when you run the DPK setup script to determine which packages are needed. It is the responsibility of the user to obtain and install the required packages.

This is a one-time requirement, for a specific Puppet version, the first time the host is set up. If you are using a virtual Microsoft Windows or Linux OS, depending upon your organization's standards, you can add the missing packages to the standard OS from which you instantiate VMs, or create a custom OS image and re-use it later.

1. If you are using a virtual OS platform, create a new VM instance.
2. Use the DPK setup script, `psft-dpk-setup.ps1` (Microsoft Windows), or `psft-dpk-setup.sh` (Linux) to deploy on the host.
3. Review the deployment log file in *DPK_INSTALL*\setup.

   The log file will list any missing OS packages.
4. Remove the PeopleSoft environment created by the DPK deployment, using `psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -cleanup` (Microsoft Windows) or `psft-dpk-setup.sh --cleanup` (Linux).

   See "Using and Maintaining the PeopleSoft Environment," Removing a Deployed PeopleSoft Environment.
5. If you are using a virtual OS platform, recreate the VM instance.
6. Obtain and load the missing OS packages on the new OS instance.

   See the Puppet Labs documentation for your OS for information on obtaining and installing release packages.

   See Puppet Labs online documentation, https://docs.puppet.com/puppet.
7. Rerun the DPK setup script.

   The log file should not list any missing packages.

Task 4-2-4: Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Microsoft Windows

Beginning with PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55.02, you can use the DPK setup script to install the PeopleSoft PeopleTools software without setting up domains using the `-deploy_only` option. Use this option to install only the *PS_HOME* directory. You can also install the software for the mid-tier components, such as Oracle Tuxedo and Oracle WebLogic, without setting up the Application Server, PIA, and Process Scheduler domains.

To use the DPK setup script for deployment only:

1. Extract the first zip file *(Filename.*1of*n.*zip) in the same directory, *DPK_INSTALL*.

   Note. Be sure to extract into the same directory where you downloaded the zip files.

   The extraction creates the *DPK_INSTALL*/setup folder and other files.
2. Open a Windows PowerShell window; for example:

a. Select Start, and navigate to Windows PowerShell.

b. Right-click and select Run as Administrator.

3. Change directory to *DPK_INSTALL*/setup.
4. Run the script with the midtier and deploy_only options.

Note. Use a single dash when specifying the options; for example, `-env_type`.

Note. If the script fails to launch with an error such as "File cannot be loaded because the execution of scripts is disabled on this system," you must modify the Microsoft Windows execution policy by running the command `Set-ExecutionPolicy Unrestricted`.

- To deploy only *PS_HOME*:

```
./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 –env_type midtier -deploy_only -deploy_type⇒
 tools_home
```

- To deploy *PS_HOME*, as well as the software for the mid-tier components, without setting up the domains for the mid-tier components:

```
./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 –env_type midtier -deploy_only -deploy_type all
```

5. Wait while the script locates the valid PeopleSoft zip files and extracts them.

   The system displays messages indicating the steps in the setup process. The success or failure of each step is indicated by [OK] or [FAILED].

   The script locates the valid PeopleSoft zip files and extracts them. After it completes the extraction, it deletes the original downloaded zip files.

```
Starting the PeopleSoft Environment Setup Process:

Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-WIN-8.55.01-1of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-WIN-8.55.01-2of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-WIN-8.55.01-4of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-WIN-8.55.01-4of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
```

6. Specify whether to install the Puppet software if necessary at the next prompt.

   The script verifies if Puppet software is installed on the host. If not, answer *y* (yes) to install the Puppet software and *n* to abort the PeopleSoft environment setup process. The default action (if nothing is entered at the prompt) is to install the software.

   If there is any error during the Puppet software installation, the script aborts the setup process.

```
Verifying if Puppet Software is Installed on the Host:

Puppet Software is not installed on the Host. If this Host is
used to setup a PeopleSoft environment, Puppet Software should
be Installed.

Do you want to Install Puppet Software on this Host? [Y|n]: y

Installing Puppet Software on the Host:                      [  OK  ]
```

   The script verifies if the DPKs are available in *DPK_INSTALL*, and aborts with the message [FAILED] if they are not.

```
Preparing the OracleLinux VM for PeopleSoft Environment:

Checking if PeopleSoft DPKs are Present in the Folder:       [  OK  ]
```

7. At the following prompt, enter a location that is accessible to the host to be used as the PeopleSoft base directory.

   The base directory is used to extract the PeopleSoft DPKs as well as for deploying PeopleSoft components.

   Note. If there is no base directory available, the script exits with an error message.

```
The base folder is used to extract the PeopleSoft DPKs as
well as for deploying PeopleSoft Components. This folder should be
accessible on the host, has write permission, and has enough free
space.

Please Enter the PeopleSoft Base Folder [C:\psft]:
Are you happy with your answer? [Y|n|q]:
```

   The script validates if there is enough free space available under the specified base directory for the PeopleSoft environment. The PeopleSoft environment setup is aborted if there is not enough free space.

   Note. A mid-tier setup of a PeopleSoft environment requires about 25 GB of disk space.

```
Checking if Folder C:\psft has Enough Space:                [  OK  ]
```

   The script creates the following three sub-directories under the user provided base directory, *BASE_DIR*:

   - *BASE_DIR*\dpk

     The script uses this directory to extract the archives from the PeopleSoft DPKs.

   - *BASE_DIR*\pt

     The script uses this directory to deploy PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

   - *BASE_DIR*\db

     This directory is not used for this deployment.

8. Review the status messages as the script validates the files found in the base folder.

   The script carries out validations for the mid-tier deployment. If any of the validations fail, the PeopleSoft environment setup is aborted.

```
Validating the PeopleSoft DPKs in the Folder:
Validating the PeopleSoft Application DPK:                  [  OK  ]
Validating the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK:                  [  OK  ]
Validating the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Client DPK:           [  OK  ]
Validating the Manifest Information in DPKs:                [  OK  ]
```

9. Review the status messages as the script extracts the archives from the DPKs.

```
Extracting the DPK Archives in the VM:
Extracting the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Archive:          [  OK  ]
```

10. Review the status messages as the script sets up the Puppet file system.

    The script sets up Puppet on the host. It then copies the PeopleSoft Puppet modules to the standard location (/etc/puppet) and updates the YAML files to reflect the type of PeopleSoft environment setup.

```
Setting up Puppet on the VM:
```

```
Copying PeopleSoft Puppet Modules:                          [  OK  ]
Updating the Puppet Hiera YAML Files:                       [  OK  ]
Updating the Role in Puppet Site File for the VM:           [  OK  ]
```

11. If you want to continue running the initialization script interactively, answer *y* (yes) to the following prompt, and continue with the next step.

    If you want to customize the PeopleSoft environment using the Puppet YAML files, answer *n* (no) to stop the script.

    ```
    The bootstrap script is ready to deploy and configure the PeopleSoft
    environment using the default configuration defined in the Puppet
    YAML files. You can proceed by answering 'y' at the following prompt.
    And if you want to customize the environment by overriding the default
    settings, you can answer 'n'. If you answer 'n', you should follow the
    instructions in the Installation Guide for creating a customizations
    YAML file and running Puppet apply command directly to continue with
    the setup of the PeopleSoft environment.

    Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]:
    ```

12. Review the status messages as the script runs Puppet profiles to set up the PeopleSoft environment.

    A message of [OK] indicates that the profile has been applied successfully while a message [FAILED] indicates that the profile application failed.

    The script stops and exits the first time a profile application fails, and displays an error message. This example shows the error message after the step to set up the PeopleSoft OS Users environment failed:

    ```
    Starting the Default Initialization of PeopleSoft Environment:

    Deploying PeopleTools Components:                           [  OK  ]
    Setting up PeopleSoft OS Users Environment:                 [FAILED]

    The initialization of PeopleSoft environment failed.
    Check the log file C:\psft\setup\psft-dpk-setup.log for the errors.
    After correcting the errors, you can directly run the Puppet apply
    command to continue with the initialization process.
    ```

    See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

    Upon successful completion, the DPK setup script displays the following message:

    ```
    Starting the Default Initialization of PeopleSoft Environment:

    Deploying PeopleTools Components:                           [  OK  ]
    Setting up PeopleSoft OS Users Environment:                 [  OK  ]

    The initialization of PeopleSoft TOOLS midtier environment is⇒
     successful.
    ```

    The complete setup log is written to the file psft-dpk-setup.log in the same location as the DPK setup script.

Task 4-2-5: Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script for Deployment Only on Linux

Beginning with PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55.02, you can use the DPK setup script to install the PeopleSoft PeopleTools software without setting up domains using the `--deploy_only` option. Use this option to install only the *PS_HOME* directory. You can also install the software for the mid-tier components, such as Oracle Tuxedo and Oracle WebLogic, without setting up the Application Server, PIA, and Process Scheduler domains.

To use the DPK setup script for deployment only:

1. Extract the first zip file *(Filename.*1of*n.*zip) in the same directory, *DPK_INSTALL*.

   Note. Be sure to extract into the same directory where you downloaded the zip files.

   The extraction creates the *DPK_INSTALL/*setup folder and other files.
2. Open a command prompt and change directory to *DPK_INSTALL/*setup.
3. As a user with root access, run the script with the midtier and deploy_only options:

   Note. There must be a double dash in front of the option; for example, `--env_type`.

   - To deploy only *PS_HOME*:

     ```
     ./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier --deploy_only --deploy_type⇒
      tools_home
     ```

   - To deploy *PS_HOME*, as well as the software for the mid-tier components, without setting up the domains for the mid-tier components:

     ```
     ./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier --deploy_only --deploy_type all
     ```
4. Wait while the script locates the valid PeopleSoft zip files and extracts them.

   The system displays messages indicating the steps in the setup process. The success or failure of each step is indicated by [OK] or [FAILED].

   The script locates the valid PeopleSoft zip files and extracts them.

   ```
   Starting the PeopleSoft Environment Setup Process:

   Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.01-1of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
   Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.01-2of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
   Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.01-4of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
   Extracting the Zip File PEOPLETOOLS-LNX-8.55.01-4of4.zip:    [  OK  ]
   ```
5. Specify whether to install the Puppet software if necessary at the next prompt.

   The script verifies if Puppet software is installed on the host. If not, answer *y* (yes) to install the Puppet software and *n* to abort the PeopleSoft environment setup process. The default action (if nothing is entered at the prompt) is to install the software.

   If there is any error during the Puppet software installation, the script aborts the setup process.

   ```
   Verifying if Puppet Software is Installed on the Host:

   Puppet Software is not installed on the Host. If this Host is
   used to setup a PeopleSoft environment, Puppet Software should
   be Installed.
   ```

```
Do you want to Install Puppet Software on this Host? [Y|n]: y

Installing Puppet Software on the Host:                    [  OK  ]
```

The script verifies if the DPKs are available in *DPK_INSTALL*, and aborts with the message [FAILED] if they are not.

```
Preparing the OracleLinux VM for PeopleSoft Environment:

Checking if PeopleSoft DPKs are Present in the Filesystem:   [  OK  ]
```

6. At the following prompt, enter a location that is accessible to the host to be used as the PeopleSoft base directory.

   The base directory is used to extract the PeopleSoft DPKs as well as for deploying PeopleSoft components.

   Note. If there is no base directory available, the script exits with an error message.

```
The base folder is used to extract the PeopleSoft DPKs as
well as for deploying PeopleSoft Components. This folder should be
accessible on the host, has write permission, and has enough free
space.

Please Enter the PeopleSoft Base Folder [/opt/oracle/psft]:
Are you happy with your answer? [Y|n|q]:
```

   The script validates if there is enough free space available under the specified base directory for the PeopleSoft environment. The PeopleSoft environment setup is aborted if there is not enough free space.

   Note. A mid-tier setup of a PeopleSoft environment requires about 25 GB of disk space.

```
Checking if PeopleSoft Base Filesystem has Enough Space:     [  OK  ]
```

   The script creates the following three sub-directories under the user provided base directory, *BASE_DIR*:

   - *BASE_DIR*\dpk

     The script uses this directory to extract the archives from the PeopleSoft DPKs.

   - *BASE_DIR*\pt

     The script uses this directory to deploy PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

   - *BASE_DIR*\db

     This directory is not used for this deployment.

7. Review the status messages as the script validates the files found in the base folder.

   The script carries out validations for the mid-tier deployment. If any of the validations fail, the PeopleSoft environment setup is aborted.

```
Validating the PeopleSoft DPKs in the Folder:
Validating the PeopleSoft Application DPK:                 [  OK  ]
Validating the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK:                 [  OK  ]
Validating the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Client DPK:          [  OK  ]
Validating the Manifest Information in DPKs:               [  OK  ]
```

8. Review the status messages as the script extracts the archives from the DPKs.

```
Extracting the DPK Archives in the VM:
```

```
Extracting the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Archive:          [  OK  ]
```

9. Review the status messages as the script sets up the Puppet file system.

   The script sets up Puppet on the host. It then copies the PeopleSoft Puppet modules to the standard location (/etc/puppet) and updates the YAML files to reflect the type of PeopleSoft environment setup.

```
Setting up Puppet on the VM:
Copying PeopleSoft Puppet Modules:                          [  OK  ]
Updating the Puppet Hiera YAML Files:                       [  OK  ]
Updating the Role in Puppet Site File for the VM:           [  OK  ]
```

10. If you want to continue running the initialization script interactively, answer *y* (yes) to the following prompt, and continue with the next step.

    If you want to customize the PeopleSoft environment using the Puppet YAML files, answer *n* (no) to stop the script.

```
The bootstrap script is ready to deploy and configure the PeopleSoft
environment using the default configuration defined in the Puppet
YAML files. You can proceed by answering 'y' at the following prompt.
And if you want to customize the environment by overriding the default
settings, you can answer 'n'. If you answer 'n', you should follow the
instructions in the Installation Guide for creating a customizations
YAML file and running Puppet apply command directly to continue with
the setup of the PeopleSoft environment.

Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]:
```

11. Review the status messages as the script runs Puppet profiles to set up the PeopleSoft environment.

    A message of [OK] indicates that the profile has been applied successfully while a message [FAILED] indicates that the profile application failed.

    The script stops and exits the first time a profile application fails, and displays an error message. This example shows the error message after the step to set up the PeopleSoft OS Users environment failed:

```
Starting the Default Initialization of PeopleSoft Environment:

Deploying PeopleTools Components:                           [  OK  ]
Setting up PeopleSoft OS Users Environment:                 [FAILED]

The initialization of PeopleSoft environment failed.
Check the log file /opt/oracle/psft/psft-dpk-setup.log for the errors.
After correcting the errors, you can directly run the Puppet apply
command to continue with the initialization process.
```

    See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

    Upon successful completion, the DPK setup script displays the following message:

```
Starting the Default Initialization of PeopleSoft Environment:

Deploying PeopleTools Components:                           [  OK  ]
Setting up PeopleSoft OS Users Environment:                 [  OK  ]

The initialization of PeopleSoft TOOLS midtier environment is⇒
 successful.
```

    The complete setup log is written to the file psft-dpk-setup.log in the same location as the DPK setup script.

Task 4-3: Deploying the PeopleTools Client DPK in Standalone Mode

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Standalone Mode Deployment
- Preparing for the PeopleTools Client DPK Deployment
- Deploying in Standalone Mode

Understanding the Standalone Mode Deployment

Use the standalone mode (SA mode) deployment for the PeopleTools Client DPKs when deploying the DPKs alone, without first deploying the PeopleSoft application or PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPKs. Use this method, for example, when carrying out a PeopleTools-only upgrade.

Use SA mode deployment for the following tasks:

- PeopleTools Upgrade

  The deployment process installs a PeopleTools client *PS_HOME* that includes the directories needed for a PeopleSoft PeopleTools-only upgrade, such as data, projects, and scripts directories.

  See "Reviewing Deployment Use Cases," Reviewing the PeopleTools-only Upgrade Use Case.

- PeopleTools Patch

  The deployment process installs a PeopleTools client *PS_HOME* that includes the directories needed for a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch application, such as the PTP directory.

  See "Reviewing Deployment Use Cases," Reviewing the PeopleTools Patch DPK Use Case.

- PeopleTools Client

  The deployment process installs a PeopleTools client *PS_HOME*. Choose the deployment type "None of the above" for this deployment.

- Change Assistant installation

  You can install Change Assistant as part of the PeopleTools Client deployment, or as a separate installation. The deployment process installs, but does not configure Change Assistant. To use Change Assistant for a PeopleSoft PeopleTools-only upgrade or to apply a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch, you must configure Change Assistant manually. See the PeopleTools upgrade or patch documentation for information.

  If there is an existing Change Assistant installation, the deployment process removes or upgrades it to the current release, and saves a configuration file with the existing setup.

  See the PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform, "Installing PeopleSoft Change Assistant."

- Change Impact Analyzer

  You can install Change Impact Analyzer as part of the PeopleTools Client deployment, or as a separate installation.

- PeopleSoft Test Framework (PTF) installation

  You can install PeopleSoft Test Framework as part of the PeopleTools Client deployment, or as a separate installation.

- PeopleSoft Test Framework (PTF) configuration

  If you choose to configure PTF, the deployment process prompts you for setup parameters. You can configure

PTF either at the same time that you install it or later. For example, you may choose to configure PTF separately if you install and configure it first, and then later the middle-tier components in your environment change. In this case, you do not need to install, but you can use the deployment process to reconfigure PTF.

- Configuration Manager

  If you accept the option to configure the PeopleTools client, the information that you supply is used to configure Configuration Manager.

Task 4-3-1: Preparing for the PeopleTools Client DPK Deployment

To deploy the PeopleTools Client DPK:

1. Go to the download location for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPKs, and download only the last zip file to a location known as *DPK_INSTALL* on a Microsoft Windows computer.

   The last zip file, for example *Filename*_4of4.zip, is the PeopleSoft PeopleTools client DPK.

   See Obtaining the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Patch DPKs.
2. Extract the downloaded zip file, which yields another zip file.
3. Extract the resulting zip file to a local or shared directory; for example C:\tools-client.

Task 4-3-2: Deploying in Standalone Mode

This section assumes that the user running the script has administrative permission.

To deploy the PeopleTools Client DPK in SA mode:

1. Verify that the Microsoft Windows folders options are set to show known file extensions.

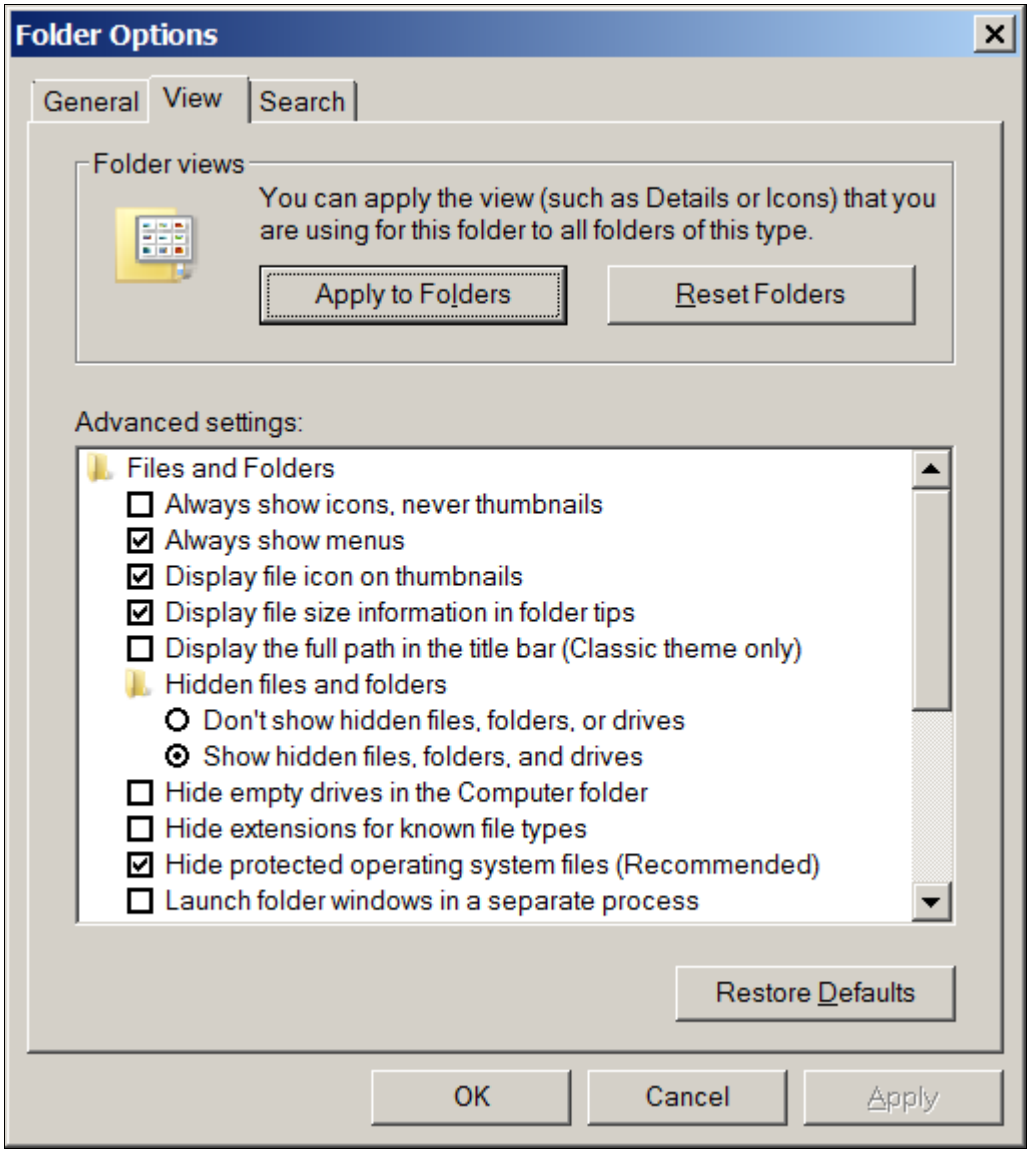
   Hidden file extensions may interfere with the script. To show file extensions, for example:

   a. Open Windows Explorer and select Tools, Folder Options.

   Note. Depending upon the Microsoft Windows operating system, you may use a different method to set the folder options.

   b. On the Folder Options dialog box, select the View tab.

c. Verify that the check box for Hide extensions for known file types is not selected, as shown in this example:



Folder Options dialog box: View tab

d. Click OK to close the box.

2. Open a command prompt, running as administrator, and change directory to the C:\tools_client folder.

   The tools_client folder includes various sub-folders, and the following files:

   - SetupPTClient.bat

     The interactive script that installs the PeopleSoft PeopleTools components such as Application Designer, Change Assistant, Change Impact Analyzer, and PeopleSoft Test Framework.

   - readme.txt

3. Run the setup script with the following command:

   ```
   SetupPTClient.bat -t
   ```

Note. If you see an error message similar to "The application has failed to start because its side-by-side configuration is incorrect," it indicates that your machine does not include the necessary Microsoft C++ runtime libraries. Go to the Microsoft Web site, locate the Microsoft Visual C++ redistributable package for your system, and install as directed.

- The setup script deploys to drive C by default. Beginning with PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55.04, to deploy to a different drive, you can use the option `-d <drive>`:

  ```
  SetupPTClient.bat -t -d E
  ```

  This option installs all specified software (Change Assistant, Change Impact Analyzer, PeopleSoft Test Framework), installation and temporary directories, and log files to the specified drive, E:\ in this example. The drive can be any valid local or mapped shared drive.
- To enable logging, include the option `-l` in the command:

  ```
  SetupPTClient.bat -t -l
  ```

4. Answer *y* (yes) at the following prompt to deploy the PeopleTools Client.

   If you are running the script after having deployed the PeopleTools Client previously, and you want to install Change Assistant, Change Impact Analyzer, or PeopleSoft Test Framework without deploying the PeopleTools Client again, answer *n* (no), and continue with step 9.

   ```
   ****** SetupPTClient started at 11:42:38.91 ******
   set logger to true
    Do you want to deploy PeopleTools client? [Y/N]: y
   ```

5. Specify the RDBMS type for the PeopleTools Client that you want to deploy.

   In this example, the RDBMS is option *1,* Oracle.

   ```
    Please Select the Database Platform:
    1. Oracle
    2. DB2 for LUW
    3. Microsoft SQL Server
    4. DB2 for zOS
    Enter your choice [1-4] : 1
   ```

6. Specify the installation directory, referred to as PSHOME, for the PeopleTools Client, or press ENTER to accept the default directory, C:\PT<*release_number*>_Client_<*database_type*>, for example C:\PT8.55.01_Client_ORA.

   ```
   Please specify the PSHOME for the PeopleTools Client [C:\PT8.55.01_⇒
   Client_ORA]:
   ```

7. Specify whether you want to supply configuration details at the following prompt.

   ```
   Do you want to configure PeopleTools client? [Y/N]:
   ```

   If you answer *n* (no), you do not want to configure the PeopleTools client, continue with step 9.

   If you answer *y* (yes), specify the information for your environment at the following prompts:

   ```
   Database Name: HCM92
   Server Name: example.com
   UserId: VP1
   Connect ID: people
   Connect Password:
   Retype Connect Password:
   ```

Note. When you enter the password, the script does not echo the password or any masking characters as you type.

- Specify the database name and database server to connect to.
- The connect ID a valid database-level ID that the PeopleSoft system uses to make the initial connection to the database.
- For User ID, specify a PeopleSoft user ID, such as VP1 or PS, that has permission to access the database from the PeopleTools client, Application Designer, and so on.

8. Select the type of deployment at the following prompt:

   See the definitions in Understanding the Standalone Mode Deployment.

```
Please make your selection for the Tools Client deployment:
 1. People Tools Full Upgrade
 2. People Tools Patch
 3. None of the above
 Enter your choice [1-3]:
```

9. Specify whether you want to install Change Assistant at the following prompt:

```
Do you want to install Change Assistant? [Y/N]:
```

   If you answer *y* (yes), specify the installation directory, or accept the default, C:\Program Files\PeopleSoft\Change Assistant:

```
Please specify the directory to install Change Assistant [C:\Program⇒
 Files\PeopleSoft\Change Assistant]:
```

10. Specify whether you want to install Change Impact Analyzer at the following prompt:

```
Do you want to install Change Impact Analyzer? [Y/N]:
```

    If you answer *y* (yes), specify the installation directory for Change Impact Analyzer, or accept the default, C:\Program Files\PeopleSoft\Change Impact Analyzer:

```
Please specify the directory to install Change Impact Analyzer [C:⇒
\Program Files\PeopleSoft\Change Impact Analyzer]:
```

11. Specify whether you want to install PeopleSoft Test Framework at the following prompt:

```
Do you want to install PeopleSoft Test Framework? [Y/N]:
```

    If you answer *y* (yes), specify the installation directory for PeopleSoft Test Framework, or accept the default, C:\Program Files\PeopleSoft\PeopleSoft Test Framework:

```
Please specify the directory to install PeopleSoft Test Framework [C:⇒
\Program Files\PeopleSoft\PeopleSoft Test Framework]:
```

12. Specify whether you want to configure the PeopleSoft Test Framework at the following prompt:

```
Do you want to configure PeopleSoft Test Framework? [Y/N]:
```

    If you answer *y* (yes), specify the information for your environment. For information on these parameters, see the PeopleTools Test Framework product documentation.

    See *PeopleTools: Test Framework*, "Installing a PTF Client."

```
Database Name: HCM92
Server:Port: example.com:443
```

```
Node ID: node_name
User ID: VP1
Proxy [Y/N]: y
Proxy Server: proxyserver.com
Proxy Port: 5000
Proxy User: username
Proxy Password:*******
Retype Proxy Password:*******
```

13. Review the setup steps.

    The messages you see depend upon your choices.

```
Starting Tools Client Deployment!
Deploying PeopleTools 8.55.01 Client in C:\PT8.55.01_Client_ORA
Configuring PeopleTools 8.55.01 Client
Deployment of PeopleTools Client Complete.
Tools Client Deployment Ended.
***** SetupPTClient ended at 11:35:08.91 ******
Please review C:\PeopleSoft\PTClientDeploy.log for additional⇒
 information.
```

14. To review the log file for the setup process, go to %USERPROFILE%\AppData\Local\Temp\PeopleSoft\PTClientDeploy.log.

    For example, if the USERPROFILE environment variable is C:\Users\username, the log file location is C:\Users\username\AppData\Local\Temp\PeopleSoft\PTClientDeploy.log.

Note. If you used the `-d <drive>` option to deploy to a drive other than drive C:\, the log file is found in <drive>:\Users\<username>\AppData\Local\Temp\PeopleSoft\PTClientDeploy.log and creates the directory if it does not exist.

The PTClientDeploy.log file includes a record of each of the steps in the PeopleTools Client deployment process. If any of the steps fail, a detailed error or warning message will be written to the same log file.

Chapter 5

Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding PeopleSoft Environment Customizations
- Reviewing the Customization for Linux Users
- Reviewing the Customization for Component Software Installation Locations
- Reviewing the Customization for PeopleSoft Domains
- Reviewing the Customization for Mid-Tier Connection to a DB2 Database
- Reviewing the Customization for Mid-Tier Connection to a Microsoft SQL Server Database
- Reviewing the Customization for PS_APP_HOME
- Reviewing the Customization for Unicode
- Deploying More Than One Update Image on a Host

Understanding PeopleSoft Environment Customizations

The PeopleSoft DPK setup script allows setup of a PeopleSoft environment quickly using the default data from the packaged Hiera YAML files. The environment that is setup (comprised of one Application Server domain, one Process Scheduler domain and one PIA domain) can be used primarily as a PUM source or for demo purpose. However, this default PeopleSoft environment may not suffice for all users. As each user's requirements are unique with respect to topology as well as the configuration settings, the user has the ability to customize the Hiera data prior to the orchestration of a PeopleSoft environment.

This section gives a few examples of ways to use the YAML files for customization, but is not meant to be an exhaustive list of the possible customizations.

Always use the documented procedures to make changes to your environment. Doing so will allow you to retain your customizations when deploying a new patch or version. Do not change the *PS_HOME* or other installation locations created by the DPK deployment, except by modifying the appropriate Hiera data with the customizations.

To make changes to the delivered Puppet roles or to specific configuration settings, such as those for Integration Broker and Oracle SES, add your changes to the psft_customizations.yaml file as described in this section. Changes to the ACM properties that are included in the Hiera data, or new ACM plug-ins, should also be copied to the psft_customizations.yaml file. Do not change any of the other delivered YAML files. This practice enables you to retain your customizations after deploying a new patch or update.

The Hiera YAML files delivered with the PeopleSoft DPKs are described later in this documentation.

See Appendix: "Using the Puppet Hiera YAML Files for Customization."

Use these guidelines when customizing your environment:

- Start with the DPK setup script and exit before the end.

To set up a customized PeopleSoft environment, the DPK setup script can still be used to automate the tasks of extracting the DPK zip files, installing Puppet (if not installed), and copying the Puppet modules and Hiera data YAML files from the DPK into the location where Puppet looks for these files during the orchestration process. If you want a customized environment, answer *no* at the prompt "Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]:" to bypass the default initialization process.

- Always create a psft_customizations.yaml file to use for modified parameters.

  Never modify the delivered YAML files. Instead, locate the parameters that you want to modify in one of the delivered YAML files and copy them into the psft_customizations.yaml file. This gives you the option to save the customization.

  Note. Some of the customization cases in this section include additional parameters that do not appear in any of the delivered YAML files. In those cases, use the exact parameter names documented.

  By default, the DPK script installs the YAML files in C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data on Microsoft Windows platforms, and in /etc/puppet/data on Linux.

  See "Using the Puppet Hiera YAML Files for Customizations" for descriptions of the delivered YAML files.

- Use a single psft_customizations.yaml file.

  You can copy sections from more than one of the delivered YAML files and include them in a single psft_customizations.yaml file.

- Verify the content of the delivered YAML files with each release.

  The YAML files may have changed since this document was published. It is important that you copy the appropriate section of code from the YAML files you install with each new deployment, and use it as the basis for your psft_customizations.yaml file.

- On Microsoft Windows, check the folder options if the Puppet files do not appear in Windows Explorer.

  The default installation location for the Puppet YAML files on Microsoft Windows is C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data. If you do not see this folder in your Windows Explorer, you may need to change your folder options so that hidden files and folders are visible. For example:

  1. Open Windows Explorer.
  2. Select Tools, Folder Options.
  3. On the Folder Options dialog box, select the View tab.
  4. In the Files and Folders section, select the option Show hidden files, folders, and drives, and then click OK.

- Include the `remove: false` attribute to retain your customizations through the clean up process.

  To ensure that your customizations are not removed when removing a deployed environment:

  - For each segment of customization parameters in the psft_customizations.yaml file, include the `remove: false` attribute.
  - Before removing the environment, set the `ensure` attribute to *absent* in default.yaml.
  - Remove the environment using the `-cleanup` option for the PeopleSoft DPK setup script, as described in this documentation.

    See "Using and Maintaining the PeopleSoft Environment," Removing a Deployed PeopleSoft Environment.

- Copy the entire section containing the parameter to be modified.

  The hierarchy and alignment of the YAML files are very important to the correct operation. When you locate a parameter that you want to modify, be sure to locate the section heading that begins at the first column of the YAML file. This ensures that the deployment operation modifies the correct parameter.

- Replace the entire attribute string.

  The parameters in the delivered YAML files are written with Hiera functions that act as variables. To modify each parameter, you must replace the entire string after the colon, and enclose your new value in double quotes. For example, in the psft_deployment.yaml file, the location for an Oracle WebLogic installation is given by the following segment:

  ```
  weblogic:
    location: "%{hiera('pt_location')}/bea"
  ```

  When pt_location is set as C:/psft, Oracle WebLogic will be installed in C:/psft/bea. To change this, remove the entire string of text `"%{hiera('pt_location')}/bea"` and replace it with the full path to the new location. Use a forward slash (/) for paths on both Microsoft Windows and Linux; for example:

  On Microsoft Windows:

  ```
  weblogic:
    location: C:/psft/weblogic
  ```

  On Linux:

  ```
  weblogic:
    location: /opt/bea/weblogic
  ```

- Do not use the customizations to set up a non-Unicode environment if you are deploying the PeopleSoft Update Image DPKs for use with PeopleSoft Update Manager.

  The environments for the PeopleSoft Updates Images are required to be Unicode.

- Verify existing installations before beginning deployment.

  You have the option to use existing installations, for example for Oracle WebLogic, but you have the responsibility to ensure that the installation is complete and correct. The deployment script does not verify whether an installation directory includes a valid, working installation.

- Run a command prompt, using Run as administrator.

- Set the Puppet environment if necessary.

  The last step in the examples given here is to run the `puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace` command. If you receive a message saying that the term "puppet" is not recognized when running this command, it probably means that the Puppet software is not included in your system's path. To set the Puppet environment, run this command:

  ```
  "C:\Program Files\Puppet Labs\Puppet\bin\puppet_shell.bat"
  ```

- See the Puppet Labs documentation if you want to save the log files.

  When you run the `puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace` command, the debug and trace messages appear in the command prompt. If you want to save them as a file, see the Puppet Labs documentation for the correct options.

  See Puppet Labs Documentation, http://docs.puppetlabs.com.

Task 5-1: Reviewing the Customization for Linux Users

This user customization applies to Linux platforms only. If you choose the default initialization, the Puppet framework creates four local users: psadm1, psadm2, psadm3, and oracle2. However, your security policies may prohibit creating these OS users. In such a scenario, you can override these default users using the customizations file. The customizations file can refer to an existing user (for example an LDAP user) or users, and Puppet will use them instead of the delivered users.

1. Run the DPK setup script as previously described.
2. Answer *n* (no) to the following prompt:

   ```
   Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]:
   ```

   The script stops.
3. Locate the psft_unix_system.yaml file.

   By default, the DPK setup script installs the YAML files in /etc/Puppet/data on Linux platforms.

   Note. Remember to use the text from the YAML files you install with each new deployment as the basis for your psft_customizations.yaml file.

   The psft_unix_system.yaml file lists the default users via a hash table as follows:

   ```
   users:
      tools_install_user:
        name:                    psadm1
        gid:                        oinstall
        groups:                  psft
        home_dir:               /home/psadm1
        password:              0radmin
      psft_runtime_user:
        name:                    psadm2
        gid:                        oinstall
        groups:                  psft
        home_dir:               /home/psadm2
        password:              0radmin
      app_install_user:
        name:                    psadm1
        gid:                        appinst
        groups:                  psft
        home_dir:               /home/psadm3
        password:              0radmin
      oracle_user
        name:                    oracle2
        gid:                        oinstall
        groups:                  dba
        home_dir:               /home/oracle2
        password:              oracle
   ```
4. If necessary, create a psft_customizations.yaml file using a standard editing tool, such as vi on Linux.
   - Save it in the same location as the psft_unix_system.yaml file, in /etc/Puppet/data.
   - Ensure that the file begins with three dashes (`---`).
   - Use the `remove: false` attribute to preserve components.

     As previously mentioned, setting the optional attribute `remove: false` means that the parameters in this user section will not be deleted when the deployed environment is removed.

     See Understanding PeopleSoft Environment Customizations.
5. To override the default users, copy the entire section above from the psft_unix_system.yaml file into the psft_customizations.yaml file and modify the values as needed.

   For example:

```
---
users:
   tools_install_user:
     name:                    cust_user1
     gid:                        oinstall
     groups:                  psft
     home_dir:               /home/psadm1
     password:              0radmin
   psft_runtime_user:
     name:                    cust_user2
     gid:                        oinstall
     groups:                  psft
     home_dir:               /home/psadm2
     password:              0radmin
   app_install_user:
     name:                    cust_user3
     gid:                        appinst
     groups:                  psft
     home_dir:               /home/psadm3
     password:              0radmin
   oracle_user
     name:                    cust_user4
     gid:                        oinstall
     groups:                  dba
     home_dir:               /home/oracle2
     password:              oracle
```

6. If your setup requires a single user for the whole PeopleSoft environment, use the `psft_user` key.

   Note. The `psft_user` parameter is not included in the delivered psft_unix_system.yaml file.

```
---
users:
  psft_user:
    name:     psftuser1
    gid:      psftuser1
    expiry:   absent
    home_dir: /home/psftuser1
    password: *******
    remove: false
```

7. Open a command prompt, running as administrator, and change directory to the puppet manifest directory, /etc/puppet/manifests.
8. Run the following command on Linux platforms to set up the PeopleSoft environment using the modified YAML files.

```
puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace
```

   Note. The debug and trace options begin with two dashes.

Task 5-2: Reviewing the Customization for Component Software Installation Locations

Use the information in this section if you want to customize an installation location, for example to use an existing installation of Oracle Tuxedo, Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Database server or Oracle Database client. You can also modify the location for *PS_HOME* and *PS_APP_HOME.* This example describes the customization for Oracle Tuxedo.

1. Run the DPK setup script as previously described.
2. Answer *n* (no) to the following prompt:

   ```
   Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]:
   ```

   The script stops.
3. Locate the psft_deployment.yaml file.

   Note. Remember to use the text from the YAML files you install with each new deployment as the basis for your psft_customizations.yaml file.

   By default, the DPK setup script installs the YAML files in /etc/Puppet/data on Linux platforms, and in C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data on Microsoft Windows platforms.

   The Oracle Tuxedo installation location is given in the location parameter in the tuxedo section in this file, as follows:

   ```
   tuxedo:
     location: "%{hiera('pt_location')}/bea/tuxedo"
   ```
4. If necessary, create a psft_customizations.yaml using a standard editing tool, such as Notepad on Microsoft Windows or vi on Linux, and save it in the same location as the psft_deployment.yaml file.
   - Save it in the same location as the psft_deployment.yaml file.
   - Ensure that the file begins with three dashes (`---`).
   - Use the `remove: false` attribute to preserve components.

     As previously mentioned, setting the optional attribute `remove: false` means that the parameters in this user section will not be deleted when the deployed environment is removed.

     See Understanding PeopleSoft Environment Customizations.
5. To override the location, copy the entire section above from the psft_deployment.yaml file into the psft_customizations.yaml file and modify the value as needed; for example:

   ```
   tuxedo:
     location: "%{hiera('pt_location')}/tuxedo"
     remove:        false
   ```
6. Open a command prompt, running as administrator, and change directory to the puppet manifest directory.

   On Microsoft Windows: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\manifests

   On Linux: /etc/puppet/manifests
7. Run the following command to set up the PeopleSoft environment using the modified YAML files.

   On Microsoft Windows and Linux:

   ```
   puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace
   ```

Note. The debug and trace options begin with two dashes.

Task 5-3: Reviewing the Customization for PeopleSoft Domains

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the PeopleSoft Domain Definitions
- Running Puppet Apply to Apply the Customizations

Task 5-3-1: Reviewing the PeopleSoft Domain Definitions

Use this information if you want to customize the PeopleSoft domains — the application server, Process Scheduler, and PIA domains. For example, you may want to create multiple Application Server domains rather than a single domain.

To customize the PeopleSoft domains, you begin with the psft_configuration.yaml file, which lists the attributes pertinent to the PeopleSoft domains.

This sample shows a portion of a psft_configuration.yaml file, with annotations added (marked by ###) for the purposes of this explanation. The default application server name, APPDOM, is defined in the first portion of the file for the parameter `appserver_domain_name`, which is then referenced with an interpolation token `"%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}"` in the `appserver_domain_list section`.

```
---
db_name:           FS85506C
db_user:           VP1
db_user_pwd:       <DB_USER_PWD>

db_connect_id:     people
db_connect_pwd:    <DB_CONN_PWD>

domain_user:           "%{hiera('psft_runtime_user_name')}"
ps_config_home:        "C:/Users/%{::env_username}/psft/pt/8.55"
appserver_template:    small
appserver_domain_name: APPDOM
prcs_domain_name:      PRCSDOM
prcs_domain_id:        "PRCS%{::rand}"
report_node_name:      "%{hiera('prcs_domain_id')}"
pia_domain_name:       peoplesoft
pia_site_name:         ps
pia_http_port:         8000
pia_https_port:        8443
jolt_port:             9033
wsl_port:              7000
db_port:               1521
gateway_node_name:     QE_LOCAL
pia_gateway_user:      administrator
pia_gateway_user_pwd:  <GATEWAY_USER_PWD>
webserver_type:        weblogic
pia_webprofile_name:   PROD
pia_psserver_list:     "%{::fqdn}:%{hiera('jolt_port')}"
```

```
report_repository_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}/psreports"

domain_conn_pwd:       <DOMAIN_CONN_PWD>

help_uri:              pt854pbh1
tns_dir:               "%{hiera('db_location')}"
tns_admin_list:
  "%{hiera('db_name')}":
    db_host:         "%{::fqdn}"
    db_port:         "%{hiera('db_port')}"
    db_protocol:     TCP
    db_service_name: "%{hiera('db_name')}"

db2_server_list:
  "%{hiera('db_name')}":
    db2_type:        "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
    db2_host:        "%{::fqdn}"
    db2_port:        "%{hiera('db_port')}"
    db2_node:        TCPLNX01
    db2_target_db:   "%{hiera('db_name')}"

mssql_server_list:
  "%{hiera('db_name')}":
    mss_server_name: "%{::fqdn}"
    mss_odbc_name:   "ODBC Driver 11 for SQL Server"

#####################################################################
# Copy the entire section beginning here for                        #
# application server customization.                                 #
#####################################################################

appserver_domain_list:
  "%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}":
    os_user:         "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"
    template_type:   "%{hiera('appserver_template')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:        "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:        "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:      "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:     "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:  "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd: "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    config_settings:
      Domain Settings/Domain ID:    "%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}"
      PSAPPSRV/Min Instances:       2
      PSAPPSRV/Max Instances:       2
      PSAPPSRV/Max Fetch Size:      15000
      Security/DomainConnectionPwd: "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"
      JOLT Listener/Port:           "%{hiera('jolt_port')}"
      JOLT Listener/Address:        0.0.0.0
```

```
      Workstation Listener/Port:    "%{hiera('wsl_port')}"

    feature_settings:
      PUBSUB:         "Yes"
      QUICKSRV:       "No"
      QUERYSRV:       "No"
      JOLT:           "Yes"
      JRAD:           "No"
      WSL:            "Yes"
      DBGSRV:         "No"
      RENSRV:         "No"
      MCF:            "No"
      PPM:            "Yes"
      PSPPMSRV:       "Yes"
      ANALYTICSRV:    "No"
      SERVER_EVENTS:  "Yes"
      DOMAIN_GW:      "No"
#####################################################################
# End application server section.                                   #
#####################################################################

#####################################################################
# Copy the entire section beginning here for                        #
# Process Scheduler customization                                   #
#####################################################################

prcs_domain_list:
  "%{hiera('prcs_domain_name')}":
    os_user:          "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir:  "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:         "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:         "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:       "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:      "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:   "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd:  "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    config_settings:
      Process Scheduler/PrcsServerName:  "%{hiera('prcs_domain_id')}"
      Security/DomainConnectionPwd:      "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"

    feature_settings:
      MSTRSRV:       "Yes"
      APPENG:        "Yes"
#####################################################################
# End Process Scheduler section.                                    #
#####################################################################

#####################################################################
# Copy the entire section beginning here for PIA customization.     #
#####################################################################
```

```
pia_domain_list:
  "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}":
    os_user:               "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir:       "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"
    gateway_user:          "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user')}"
    gateway_user_pwd:      "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user_pwd')}"
    auth_token_domain:     ".%{::domain}"

    webserver_settings:
      webserver_type:           "%{hiera('webserver_type')}"
      webserver_home:           "%{hiera('weblogic_location')}"
      webserver_admin_user:     system
      webserver_admin_user_pwd: <WEBSERVER_ADMIN_PWD>
      webserver_admin_port:     "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
      webserver_http_port:      "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
      webserver_https_port:     "%{hiera('pia_https_port')}"

    site_list:
      "%{hiera('pia_site_name')}":
        appserver_connections: "%{hiera('pia_psserver_list')}"
        domain_conn_pwd:       "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"

        webprofile_settings:
          profile_name:        "%{hiera('pia_webprofile_name')}"
          profile_user:        PTWEBSERVER
          profile_user_pwd:    <WEBPROFILE_USER_PWD>

        report_repository_dir: "%{hiera('report_repository_dir')}"
###################################################################
# End PIA section.                                                #
###################################################################

ohs_domain:
    name:                       ohsdom

#########################################################
# Remaining text removed for brevity.                   #
#########################################################
```

This sample shows a psft_customizations.yaml file for a single application server domain, created by copying the application server portion of psft_configuration.yaml and modifying it to use the domain name APPDOM1. Note that the indentation in the original psft_configuration.yaml file must be maintained when creating a psft_customizations.yaml file.

```
---

appserver_domain_list:
  "APPDOM1":
    os_user:         "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    template_type:   "%{hiera('appserver_template')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"

    db_settings:
```

```
      db_name:        "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:        "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:      "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:     "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:  "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd: "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    config_settings:
      Domain Settings/Domain ID:    IBUPG0
      PSAPPSRV/Min Instances:       3
      PSAPPSRV/Max Instances:       5
      JOLT Listener/Port:           "%{hiera('jolt_port')}"
      Workstation Listener/Port:    "%{hiera('wsl_port')}"

    feature_settings:
      PUBSUB:        "Yes"
      QUICKSRV:      "No"
      QUERYSRV:      "No"
      JOLT:          "Yes"
      JRAD:          "No"
      WSL:           "Yes"
      DBGSRV:        "No"
      RENSRV:        "No"
      MCF:           "No"
      PPM:           "Yes"
      PSPPMSRV:      "Yes"
      ANALYTICSRV:   "No"
      SERVER_EVENTS: "Yes"
      DOMAIN_GW:     "No"
```

For multiple domains, duplicate the entire section, again maintaining the indentation in the original psft_configuration.yaml file. This sample shows a psft_customizations.yaml file for two application server domains, two PIA domains, and two Process Scheduler domains, with annotations added (marked by ### in bold) for the purposes of this explanation.

```
---
pia_psserver_list:   "hostname.example.com:9033,hostname.example.com:9043"
### (A) ###

appserver_domain_list:
  "APPDOM111":                                                  ###(B), (C)###
    os_user:         "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    template_type:   "%{hiera('appserver_template')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:        "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:        "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:      "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:     "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:  "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd: "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"
```

```
    config_settings:
      Domain Settings/Domain ID:    IBUPG0
      PSAPPSRV/Min Instances:       3
      PSAPPSRV/Max Instances:       5
      JOLT Listener/Port:           9033                          ###(D)###
      Workstation Listener/Port:    7000                          ###(D ###

    feature_settings:
      PUBSUB:         "Yes"
      QUICKSRV:       "No"
      QUERYSRV:       "No"
      JOLT:           "Yes"
      JRAD:           "No"
      WSL:            "Yes"
      DBGSRV:         "No"
      RENSRV:         "No"
      MCF:            "No"
      PPM:            "Yes"
      PSPPMSRV:       "Yes"
      ANALYTICSRV:    "No"
      SERVER_EVENTS:  "Yes"
      DOMAIN_GW:      "No"

  "APPDOM222":                                                  ###(B), (C)###
    os_user:          "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    template_type:    "%{hiera('appserver_template')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir:  "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:         "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:         "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:       "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:      "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:   "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd:  "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    config_settings:
      Domain Settings/Domain ID:    IBUPG0
      PSAPPSRV/Min Instances:       3
      PSAPPSRV/Max Instances:       5
      JOLT Listener/Port:           9043                          ###(D)###
      Workstation Listener/Port:    7001                          ###(D)###
      PSRENSRV/default_http_port:   7191                          ###(E)###

    feature_settings:
      PUBSUB:         "Yes"
      QUICKSRV:       "No"
      QUERYSRV:       "No"
      JOLT:           "Yes"
      JRAD:           "No"
      WSL:            "Yes"
      DBGSRV:         "No"
      RENSRV:         "No"
```

```
      MCF:           "No"
      PPM:           "Yes"
      PSPPMSRV:      "Yes"
      ANALYTICSRV:   "No"
      SERVER_EVENTS: "Yes"
      DOMAIN_GW:     "No"


pia_domain_list:
  "PIADOM111":                                          ###(B), (C)###
    os_user:               "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir:       "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"
    gateway_user:          "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user')}"
    gateway_user_pwd:      "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user_pwd')}"
    auth_token_domain:     ".%{::domain}"

    webserver_settings:
      webserver_type:          "%{hiera('webserver_type')}"
      webserver_home:          "%{hiera('weblogic_location')}"
      webserver_admin_user:    system
      webserver_admin_user_pwd: Tmt0wtd1
      webserver_admin_port:    8000                         ###(D)###
      webserver_http_port:     8000                         ###(D)###
      webserver_https_port:    8443                         ###(D)###

    site_list:
      "%{hiera('pia_site_name')}":                          ###(H)###
        appserver_connections: "%{hiera('pia_psserver_list')}"
        domain_conn_pwd:       "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"

        webprofile_settings:
          profile_name:        "%{hiera('pia_webprofile_name')}"
          profile_user:        PTWEBSERVER
          profile_user_pwd:    PTWEBSERVER

        report_repository_dir: "%{hiera('report_repository_dir')}"

  "PIADOM222":                                           ###(B), (C)###
    os_user:               "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir:       "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"
    gateway_user:          "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user')}"
    gateway_user_pwd:      "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user_pwd')}"
    auth_token_domain:     ".%{::domain}"

    webserver_settings:
      webserver_type:          "%{hiera('webserver_type')}"
      webserver_home:          "%{hiera('weblogic_location')}"
      webserver_admin_user:    system
      webserver_admin_user_pwd: Tmt0wtd1
      webserver_admin_port:    8002                         ###(D)###
      webserver_http_port:     8002                         ###(D)###
      webserver_https_port:    8445                         ###(D)###
```

```
    site_list:
      "ps222":                                                    ###(H)###
        appserver_connections: "%{hiera('pia_psserver_list')}"
        domain_conn_pwd:       "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"

        webprofile_settings:
          profile_name:        "%{hiera('pia_webprofile_name')}"
          profile_user:        PTWEBSERVER
          profile_user_pwd:    PTWEBSERVER

        report_repository_dir: "%{hiera('report_repository_dir')}"


prcs_domain_list:
  "PRCSDOM111":
    os_user:         "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:        "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:        "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:      "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:     "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:  "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd: "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    config_settings:
      Process Scheduler/PrcsServerName: "%{hiera('prcs_domain_id')}" ###⇒
(F)###
      Security/DomainConnectionPwd:     "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"

    feature_settings:
      MSTRSRV:      "Yes"                                       ###(G)###
      APPENG:       "Yes"

  "PRCSDOM222":
    os_user:         "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:        "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:        "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:      "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:     "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:  "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd: "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    config_settings:
      Process Scheduler/PrcsServerName: PRCS222                    ###(F)###
      Security/DomainConnectionPwd:     "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"

    feature_settings:
      MSTRSRV:      "No"                                        ###(G)###
```

```
    APPENG:       "Yes"
```

Follow these guidelines in creating a psft_customizations.yaml file for customized PeopleSoft domains. The letters correspond to those in the code sample above:

- (A) Beginning with PeopleTools 8.55.10, for more than one application server, include the `pia_psserver_list` entry at the top of the psft_customizations.yaml definitions. List the application server domains that are used by the PIA domains, using the format *<application_server_host>:<Jolt port>*. Separate the entries with a comma.
- (B) Copy the entire section for the domains that you want to customize.
- (C) Specify unique names for each domain.
- (D) Specify unique ports for each domain.
- (E) If specifying more than one application server domain, you must configure the REN server to use a unique port by setting the attribute `PSRENSRV/default_http_port` to a value other than the default, 7180 in the psft_customizations.yaml.

  Note. The REN server setting is also a requirement for a traditional PeopleSoft installation when setting up more than one application server on a single machine.

- (F) If specifying more than one Process Scheduler domain, you must specify unique Process Scheduler server names.

  In this sample, the first Process Scheduler server uses the default value, which is defined as an interpolation token. The second Process Scheduler server has a different name, `PRCS222`.

  (G) In addition, the Master Scheduler Server should be enabled for the first Process Scheduler domain (`MSTRSRV: "Yes"`), and disabled for subsequent Process Scheduler domains (`MSTRSRV: "No"`).

  See *PeopleTools: Process Scheduler,* "Understanding PeopleSoft Master Scheduler Server."

- (H) If specifying more than one PIA domain, you must specify different site names for each.

  In this sample, the first PIA site name uses the default value, which is defined as an interpolation token. The second PIA site name has a different name, `ps222`.

Task 5-3-2: Running Puppet Apply to Apply the Customizations

Use these steps with the customizations file you prepared in the previous section:

1. Run the DPK setup script as previously described.
2. Answer *n* (no) to the following prompt:

   ```
   Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]:
   ```

   The script stops.
3. Locate the psft_configuration.yaml file.

   Note. Remember to use the text from the YAML files you install with each new deployment as the basis for your psft_customizations.yaml file.

   By default, the DPK setup script installs the YAML files in /etc/Puppet/data on Linux platforms, and in C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data on Microsoft Windows platforms.

   This file includes the attributes pertinent to the PeopleSoft domains.
4. If necessary, create a psft_customizations.yaml using a standard editing tool, such as Notepad on Microsoft Windows or vi on Linux, and save it in the same location as the psft_configuration.yaml file.

If this is the first entry in the psft_customizations.yaml file, ensure that the file begins with three dashes (`---`).

5. Copy the entire section to be modified from the psft_configuration.yaml file into the psft_customizations.yaml file and modify the values as described in the previous section.

   As previously mentioned, setting the optional attribute `remove: false` means that the parameters in this user section will not be deleted when the deployed environment is removed.

   See Understanding PeopleSoft Environment Customizations.

6. Open a command prompt, running as administrator, and change directory to the puppet manifest directory.

   On Microsoft Windows: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\manifests

   On Linux: /etc/puppet/manifests

7. Run the following command to set up the PeopleSoft environment using the modified YAML files.

   On Linux and Microsoft Windows:

   ```
   puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace
   ```

   Note. The debug and trace options begin with two dashes.

Task 5-4: Reviewing the Customization for Mid-Tier Connection to a DB2 Database

Use these steps to set up PeopleSoft mid-tier components to connect to a DB2 z/OS or DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows (DB2/LUW) database.

The DB2 client software should already be installed on the host machine prior to using the PeopleSoft DPKs to set up a PeopleSoft environment. Note the DB2 client installation location.

1. Run the DPK setup script as previously described.
2. Specify the database platform that you want to connect to, either DB2UNIX (DB2/LUW) or DB2ODBC (DB2 z/OS), at the following prompt:

   ```
   Enter the database platform [ORACLE]: DB2ODBC
   ```

3. Answer *n* (no) to the following prompt:

   ```
   Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]:
   ```

   The script stops.

4. Create a psft_customizations.yaml file and save it in the same location as the delivered YAML files.
   - Locate the delivered YAML file with the information you need to modify.

     Note. Remember to use the text from the YAML files you install with each new deployment as the basis for your psft_customizations.yaml file.

     By default, the DPK setup script installs the YAML files in /etc/Puppet/data on Linux platforms, and in C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data on Microsoft Windows platforms.
   - If possible, copy relevant sections from the delivered YAML file to psft_customizations.yaml, and modify them for your environment, being sure to maintain the indentation.

     In the example shown in the next step, the `db_platform` parameter appears in psft_deployment.yaml, and the `db2_server_list` section appears in psft_configuration.yaml.

- Ensure that the file begins with three dashes (`---`).
- Use the `remove: false` attribute to preserve components.

  As previously mentioned, setting the optional attribute `remove: false` means that the parameters in this user section will not be deleted when the deployed environment is removed.

  See Understanding PeopleSoft Environment Customizations.

5. Complete the psft_customizations.yaml using the following hash entry as an example.

   On Linux:

```
---
db_platform: DB2ODBC
db2_client:
     sqllib_location:  /home/ibm/sqllib
     instance_user:    ibm
     remove:           false

db2_server_list:
    PTSYSDB:
       db2_type:         DB2ODBC
       db2_host:         example.com
       db2_port:         60031
       db2_node:         DSNR
       db2_target_db:    DB2DSNR
       db2_user_name:    psftuser
       db2_user_pwd:     *********
       remove:           false
```

Note. The `instance_user` attribute only applies to Linux and UNIX platforms. This refers to the user name where the sqllib is installed.

   On Microsoft Windows:

```
----
db_platform: DB2UNIX
db2_client:
    sqllib_location:    C:/App/ibm/sqllib
    remove:             false

db2_server_list:
    PT85501:
       db2_type:         DB2UNIX
       db2_host:         example.com
       db2_port:         50001
       db2_node:         TCPLNX01
       db2_target_db:    PT85501
       db2_user_name:    psftuser
       db2_user_pwd:     *********
       remove:           false
```

   This example includes parameters that are not included in the delivered YAML files.

- The `db2_client` section is required for this customization.
- The parameters `db2_user_name` and `db2_user_pwd` should also be included if your DB2

environment requires user name and password.

6. On Microsoft Windows, open a command prompt, running as administrator, and change directory to the puppet manifest directory, C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\manifests.

   On Linux, open a terminal windows as root, and change directory to the puppet manifest directory, /etc/puppet/manifests.

7. Run the following command to set up the PeopleSoft environment using the modified YAML files.

   On Linux and Microsoft Windows:

   ```
   puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace
   ```

   Note. The debug and trace options begin with two dashes.

Task 5-5: Reviewing the Customization for Mid-Tier Connection to a Microsoft SQL Server Database

Use these steps to set up PeopleSoft mid-tier components to connect to a Microsoft SQL Server database.

The Microsoft SQL Server client software should already be installed on the host machine prior to using the PeopleSoft DPKs to set up a PeopleSoft environment. Note the Microsoft SQL Server client installation location, SQL Server name, and the name of the ODBC driver required to connect to the database.

Note. This section applies to Microsoft Windows operating systems.

1. Run the DPK setup script as previously described.
2. Specify MSSQL as the database platform that you want to connect to at the following prompt:

   ```
   Enter the database platform [ORACLE]: MSSQL
   ```

3. Answer *n* (no) to the following prompt:

   ```
   Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]: ⇒
   n
   ```

   The script stops.

4. Create a psft_customizations.yaml file and save it in the same location as the delivered YAML files.

   Note. If you created a psft_customizations.yaml file previously, open it for editing.

   - Locate the delivered YAML file with the information you need to modify.

     Note. Remember to use the text from the YAML files you install with each new deployment as the basis for your psft_customizations.yaml file.

     By default, the DPK setup script installs the YAML files in C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data on Microsoft Windows platforms.

   - If possible, copy relevant sections from the delivered YAML file to psft_customizations.yaml, and modify them for your environment, being sure to maintain the indentation.

     In the example shown in the next step, the `db_platform` parameter appears in psft_deployment.yaml, and the `mssql_server_list` section appears in psft_configuration.yaml.

   - Ensure that the file begins with three dashes (`---`).

- Use the `remove: false` attribute to preserve components.

  As previously mentioned, setting the optional attribute `remove: false` means that the parameters in this user section will not be deleted when the deployed environment is removed.

  See Understanding PeopleSoft Environment Customizations.

5. Complete the psft_customizations.yaml using the following hash entry as an example.

```
---
db_platform: MSSQL
mssql_server_list:
  <db_name>:
    mss_server_name:   <server_name>
    mss_odbc_name:     <odbc_name>
    remove:             false
```

   For `mss_server_name`, specify the SQL Server name or named instance. For `mss_odbc_name`, specify the name for the ODBC driver needed for connectivity to the Microsoft SQL Server database. For example:

```
---
db_platform: MSSQL
mssql_server_list:
  HCDMO:
    mss_server_name:    HOSTNAME\SQL2012
    mss_odbc_name:     "SQL Server Native Client 11.0"
    remove:             false
```

   Save the file.

6. Open a command prompt, running as administrator, and change directory to the puppet manifest directory, C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\manifests.
7. Run the following command to set up the PeopleSoft environment using the modified YAML files.

   On Microsoft Windows:

```
puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace
```

   Note. The debug and trace options begin with two dashes.

Task 5-6: Reviewing the Customization for PS_APP_HOME

Use these steps to specify the location of an existing *PS_APP_HOME,* the installation location for PeopleSoft application software (sometimes referred to as Application Home). This section assumes:

- You have an existing installation of a PeopleSoft application, such as HCM, and that you installed the PeopleSoft application software into a location, referred to as *PS_APP_HOME,* or Application Home, that is different from the *PS_HOME* location where you installed the PeopleSoft PeopleTools software.

  See *PeopleTools: System and Server Administration,* "Working with PS_APP_HOME."

- You used the PeopleTools Patch DPKs to install the PeopleTools mid-tier components.
- You need to run Process Scheduler jobs, for example, that connect to the existing *PS_APP_HOME.*

1. Run the DPK setup script as previously described.
2. Answer *n* (no) to the following prompt:

```
Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]: ⇒
n
```

The script stops.

3. Create a psft_customizations.yaml file and save it in the same location as the delivered YAML files.

Note. If you created a psft_customizations.yaml file previously, open it for editing.

- By default, the DPK setup script installs the YAML files in /etc/Puppet/data on Linux platforms, and in C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data on Microsoft Windows platforms.
- Ensure that the file begins with three dashes (`---`).
- Use the `remove: false` attribute to preserve components.

  As previously mentioned, setting the optional attribute `remove: false` means that the parameters in this user section will not be deleted when the deployed environment is removed.

  See Understanding PeopleSoft Environment Customizations.

4. Complete the psft_customizations.yaml using the following hash entry as an example.

Note. This section is not available in the delivered YAML files for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPKs.

```
---
ps_app_home:
  db_type:   "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
  location:  "%{hiera('pt_location')}/ps_app_home"
```

For example, on Linux:

```
---
ps_app_home:
  db_type:    ORACLE
  location:   /home/hcm92
  remove:     false
```

For example, on Microsoft Windows:

```
---
ps_app_home:
  db_type:    ORACLE
  location:   C:/hcm92
  remove:     false
```

5. Open a command prompt, running as administrator, and change directory to the puppet manifest directory.

   On Linux: /etc/puppet/manifests

   On Microsoft Windows: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\manifests

6. Run the following command to set up the PeopleSoft environment using the modified YAML files.

   On Linux and Microsoft Windows:

   ```
   puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace
   ```

Note. The debug and trace options begin with two dashes.

Task 5-7: Reviewing the Customization for Unicode

The default deployment using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPKs designates Unicode. Use this customization for an installation if your existing database is a non-Unicode database.

Note. Do not try to set up a non-Unicode environment if you are deploying the PeopleSoft Update Image DPKs for use with PeopleSoft Update Manager. The environments for the PeopleSoft Updates Images are required to be Unicode.

---

1. Run the DPK setup script as previously described.
2. Answer *n* (no) to the following prompt:

   ```
   Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]: ⇒
   n
   ```

   The script stops.
3. Locate the psft_deployment.yaml file.

   Note. Remember to use the text from the YAML files you install with each new deployment as the basis for your psft_customizations.yaml file.

   By default, the DPK setup script installs the YAML files in C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data on Microsoft Windows platforms, and in /etc/puppet/data on Linux.

   The `unicode_db` parameter is part of the `ps_home` section.
4. Create a psft_customizations.yaml file and save it in the same location as the installed YAML files.
   - By default, the DPK setup script installs the YAML files in /etc/Puppet/data on Linux platforms, and in C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data on Microsoft Windows platforms.
   - Ensure that the file begins with three dashes (`---`).
5. Open the psft_customizations.yaml file in a text editor, such as Notepad on Microsoft Windows or vi on Linux, and copy the entire `ps_home` section from psft_deployment.yaml, maintaining the indentation, into the psft_customizations.yaml file.

   For a Unicode database, set the value for `unicode_db` to true:

   ```
   ---
   ps_home:
       db_type:      "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
       unicode_db:   true
       location:     "%{hiera('ps_home_location')}"
   ```

   For a non-Unicode database, set the value for `unicode_db` to false:

   ```
   ---
   ps_home:
       db_type:      "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
       unicode_db:   false
       location:     "%{hiera('ps_home_location')}"
   ```

   Save the file.
6. On Microsoft Windows, open a command prompt, running as administrator, and change directory to the puppet manifest directory, C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\manifests.

On Linux, open a terminal window as a root user, and change directory to the puppet manifest directory, /etc/Puppet/manifests.

7. Run the following command to set up the PeopleSoft environment using the modified YAML files.

```
puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace
```

Note. The debug and trace options begin with two dashes for both Microsoft Windows and Linux.

Task 5-8: Deploying More Than One Update Image on a Host

This section discusses:

- Understanding Subsequent Deployments on a Single Host
- Preparing to Deploy a Second PI
- Deploying and Verifying the Second PI
- Changing Control to Run Puppet Operations
- Changing Control to Use PSADMIN

Understanding Subsequent Deployments on a Single Host

The current architecture for DPK does not allow you to have more than one PeopleSoft Update Image (PI) for PeopleSoft Update Manager (PUM) on a host without using a manual workaround. This is due to the way that the DPK setup script installs the Puppet open-source software and sets up the configuration for a specific image. This section includes the manual steps you must follow to deploy more than one PI on a single host.

When you deploy a PI, the DPK setup script does the following:

- Installs Puppet to the standard location.
  - On Microsoft Windows, C:\Program Files\Puppet Labs\puppet
  - On Linux, /usr/bin/puppet
- Stores the PeopleSoft environment setup information, which is unique to a specific PI.

  The files with the setup information are saved in the standard location:
  - On Microsoft Windows, C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet
  - On Linux, /etc/puppet
- Maintains (does not overwrite) any existing psft_customizations.yaml file.

  The psft_customizations.yaml file is saved in the standard location:
  - On Microsoft Windows, C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc\data
  - On Linux, /etc/puppet/data

When the DPK setup script deploys a second PI:

- Puppet installation will not happen if the DPK setup script finds an existing instance of Puppet installed in the standard location as explained above.
- Puppet settings and Puppet data will be overwritten with those for the second PI.
- Any existing psft_customizations.yaml file will not be overwritten.

Task 5-8-1: Preparing to Deploy a Second PI

This section assumes that:

- You have already deployed one PI, such as FSCM 9.2.018, on a host.

  This documentation refers to the first PI as PUM1, and assumes that the base folder was C:\psft_pum1.

  See *PeopleSoft Deployment Packages for Update Images Installation (PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55),* "Deploying the PeopleSoft Application Deployment Packages."
- You want to deploy another PI, such as CRM 9.2.011, on the same host.

  This documentation refers to the second PI as PUM2.

After the PUM1 deployment is complete, make a copy of the etc directory and all its contents to a new directory, for example etc-pum1.

- On Microsoft Windows, copy the entire directory and its contents:

  From: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc

  To: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc-pum1
- On Linux, create a directory etc-pum1 under /etc/puppet/; that is, /etc/puppet/etc-pum1, and copy, paste, and rename the directories as described in this table:

Directory to be copied	Initial Path	Backup directory and path after copying and renaming
data	/etc/puppet/data	/etc/puppet/etc-pum1/data
module	/etc/puppet/modules	/etc/puppet/etc-pum1/modules
manifests	/etc/puppet/manifests	/etc/puppet/etc-pum1/manifests

Task 5-8-2: Deploying and Verifying the Second PI

The second PI deployment requires a psft_customizations.yaml file. The following definitions are recommended for the psft_customizations.yaml:

- (A) Use the existing installation of Oracle Database Server, Tuxedo and WebLogic.

  In this example, the base folder for PUM1 is C:\psft_pum1. The additional components are deployed in subfolders under C;\psft_pum1.
- (B) Add `remove: false` to the end of the block that defines the additional software components.

  This will retain the installations, even if cleanup is run for PUM1 or PUM2.
- (C) Use the same `db_location` for PUM2 as that used for PUM1.

  This is required to keep all of the Oracle container databases (CDB), pluggable databases (PDB) and tnsnames.ora in one single location.
- (D) Use specific unique domain names and ports for App Server, PIA and Process Scheduler domains.

  Note. Be sure to assign domain names and ports that are different from those used for PUM1.
- (E) Give a unique path for ps_cfg_home.

The default location for PS_CFG_HOME in the DPK deployment is:

- On Microsoft Windows, C:/Users/<user_name>/psft/pt/8.55.
- On Linux, /home/psadm2/psft/pt/8.55

- (F) Give a unique name for the PIA site.

  Note. Be sure to assign a name that is different from those used for PUM1.

- (G) Include a unique REN server port.

  This attribute is not included in the delivered psft_configuration.yaml file, but it is required for this manual workaround.

Here is a sample psft_customizations.yaml file for Microsoft Windows, with annotations added for the purposes of this explanation (marked by ###).

```
---

### (A), (B) ###
oracle_server:
  listener_port: 1522
  location: c:/psft_pum1/db/oracle-server/12.1.0.2
  remove: false

### (A), (B) ###
weblogic:
  location: c:/psft_pum1/pt/bea
  remove: false

### (A), (B) ###
tuxedo:
  location:  c:/psft_pum1/pt/bea/tuxedo
  remove: false

### (C) ###
db_location:          c:/psft_pum1/db

weblogic_location:      c:/psft_pum1/pt/bea

### (E) ###
ps_config_home:        "C:/Users/%{::env_username}/psft/pum2/pt/8.55"

### (D) ###
appserver_domain_name: APPDOM555
prcs_domain_name:      PRCSDOM555
pia_domain_name:       PIADOM555
pia_http_port:         8010
pia_https_port:        8450
jolt_port:             9040
wsl_port:              7010
db_port:               1522


appserver_domain_list:
```

```
  "%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}":
    os_user:         "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"
    template_type:   "%{hiera('appserver_template')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:        "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:        "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:      "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:     "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:  "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd: "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    config_settings:
      Domain Settings/Domain ID:    "%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}"
      PSAPPSRV/Min Instances:       2
      PSAPPSRV/Max Instances:       2
      PSAPPSRV/Max Fetch Size:      15000
      Security/DomainConnectionPwd: "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"
      JOLT Listener/Port:           "%{hiera('jolt_port')}"
      JOLT Listener/Address:        0.0.0.0
      Workstation Listener/Port:    "%{hiera('wsl_port')}"
      PSRENSRV/default_http_port:   7199                    ### (G) ###

    feature_settings:
      PUBSUB:        "Yes"
      QUICKSRV:      "No"
      QUERYSRV:      "No"
      JOLT:          "Yes"
      JRAD:          "No"
      WSL:           "Yes"
      DBGSRV:        "No"
      RENSRV:        "No"
      MCF:           "No"
      PPM:           "Yes"
      PSPPMSRV:      "Yes"
      ANALYTICSRV:   "No"
      SERVER_EVENTS: "Yes"
      DOMAIN_GW:     "No"

pia_domain_list:
  "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}":
    os_user:               "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir:       "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"
    gateway_user:          "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user')}"
    gateway_user_pwd:      "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user_pwd')}"
    auth_token_domain:     ".%{::domain}"

    webserver_settings:
      webserver_type:           "%{hiera('webserver_type')}"
      webserver_home:           "%{hiera('weblogic_location')}"
      webserver_admin_user:     system
      webserver_admin_user_pwd: password
```

```
      webserver_admin_port:     "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
      webserver_http_port:      "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
      webserver_https_port:     "%{hiera('pia_https_port')}"

### (F) ###
    site_list:
      "pspum2":
        appserver_connections: "%{hiera('pia_psserver_list')}"
        domain_conn_pwd:       "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"

        webprofile_settings:
          profile_name:        "%{hiera('pia_webprofile_name')}"
          profile_user:        PTWEBSERVER
          profile_user_pwd:    PTWEBSERVER

        report_repository_dir: "%{hiera('report_repository_dir')}"

prcs_domain_list:
  "%{hiera('prcs_domain_name')}":
    os_user:         "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:        "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:        "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:      "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:     "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:  "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd: "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    config_settings:
      Process Scheduler/PrcsServerName: "%{hiera('prcs_domain_id')}"
      Security/DomainConnectionPwd:     "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"

    feature_settings:
      MSTRSRV:      "Yes"
      APPENG:       "Yes"
```

See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

To deploy the second PI, use the documented procedure, with the following changes:

See *PeopleSoft Deployment Packages for Update Images Installation (PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55),* "Deploying the PeopleSoft Application Deployment Packages."

1. Create a new directory for downloading the PUM2 DPK zip files.

   For example if you used DPK_INSTALL for PUM1, create DPK_INSTALL_PUM2.

   Note. Keep in mind that you will need enough disk space for both deployments.

   ---

2. Create a new directory for the base folder for the deployment; for example, c:\psft_pum2 on Microsoft Windows, or /opt/oracle/psft_pum2 on Linux.
3. Go to DPK_INSTALL_PUM2, and extract the first zip file in the same folder to get the setup folder.
4. Run the DPK setup script for PUM2, which will skip the Puppet installation and overwrite only the Puppet

configuration files for PUM1.

a. Supply the base folder you created for PUM2, for example, C:\psft_pum2 on Microsoft Windows, or /opt/oracle/psft_pum2 on Linux.

b. Enter no to stop the default initialization.

5. Copy the psft_customizations.yaml file for the PUM2 deployment, described in this section, to the standard location:

   - On Microsoft Windows, C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc\data
   - On Linux, /etc/puppet/data

6. Run this command to complete the deployment:

   ```
   puppet apply --trace --debug site.pp
   ```

   The command above outputs progress messages to the window where the command is run. If you want to redirect the output to a file, use the command:

   ```
   puppet apply --logdest "full path to log file" --trace --debug site.pp
   ```

7. To verify the deployment:

   a. Verify that there were no error or failure messages, either in the standard output or in a log file if you redirected.

   b. On Microsoft Windows, open the Services dialog box and verify that the domains services for the application server, Process Scheduler, and PIA domains are present and running.

   c. On Microsoft Windows, in the Services dialog box, verify that the Oracle database services for PUM2 is present and running.

   d. Run PSADMIN from *PS_HOME*/appserv and check the status of the application server and Process Scheduler domain.

   e. Sign in to PIA in a browser with this URL, substituting the name for the host on which you carried out the deployment, and the HTTP port and site name that you specified for the PIA domain:

      http://<host_name>:<pia_http_port>/<pia_site_name>/signon.html

After the PUM2 deployment is complete, make a backup copy of the etc directory and all its contents to a new directory, for example etc-pum2.

- On Microsoft Windows, copy the entire directory and its contents:

  From: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc

  To: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc-pum2

- On Linux, create a directory etc-pum2 under /etc/puppet/; that is, /etc/puppet/etc-pum2, and copy, paste, and rename the directories as described in this table:

Directory to be copied	Initial Path	Backup directory and path after copying and renaming
data	/etc/puppet/data	/etc/puppet/etc-pum2/data
modules	/etc/puppet/modules	/etc/puppet/etc-pum2/modules
manifests	/etc/puppet/manifests	/etc/puppet/etc-pum2/manifests

Note. Repeat this procedure for each PI deployment (if you want to have more than one).

Task 5-8-3: Changing Control to Run Puppet Operations

The standard location for Puppet should include the files for the PI that you want to run a Puppet-related action on. Use these instructions to change the contents of the standard location before carrying out actions such as applying customizations, cleanup (removing an existing environment), or re-deployment.

See Preparing to Deploy a Second PI.

For example, to run a Puppet operation on PUM1, copy the files from the backup location that you created earlier to the standard folder.

- On Microsoft Windows, copy the entire directory and its contents:

  From: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc-pum1

  To: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc
- On Linux, copy the directories as described in this table:

From: Directory to be copied, with full path	To: Standard Location
/etc/puppet/etc-pum1/data	/etc/puppet/data
/etc/puppet/etc-pum1/modules	/etc/puppet/modules
/etc/puppet/etc-pum1/manifests	/etc/puppet/manifests

Similarly, to run a Puppet operation on PUM2, copy the files from the backup location that you created earlier to the standard folder.

- On Microsoft Windows, copy the entire directory and its contents:

  From: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc-pum2

  To: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc
- On Linux, copy the directories as described in this table:

From: Directory to be copied, with full path	To: Standard Location
/etc/puppet/etc-pum2/data	/etc/puppet/data
/etc/puppet/etc-pum2/modules	/etc/puppet/modules
/etc/puppet/etc-pum2/manifests	/etc/puppet/manifests

Task 5-8-4: Changing Control to Use PSADMIN

To use PSADMIN, for example to work with PeopleSoft application server and Process Scheduler domains, ensure that the environment variables for the PeopleSoft homes are set to the deployment that you want to work with before launching PSADMIN.

This table includes examples of the environment variables values to set to use PSADMIN on Microsoft Windows:

Environment Variable	Example for PUM1	Example for PUM2
PS_HOME	C:\psft_pum1\pt\ps_home8.55.xx	C:\psft_pum2\pt\ps_home8.55.yy
PS_CFG_HOME	C:\users*user_name*\psft\pt\8.55	C:\users*user_name*\psft\pum2\pt\8.55
PS_APP_HOME	C:\psft_pum1\pt\ps_app_home	C:\psft_pum2\pt\ps_app_home

Chapter 6

Using and Maintaining the PeopleSoft Environment

This chapter discusses:

- Using the PeopleSoft Installation
- Removing a Deployed PeopleSoft Environment
- Applying CPUs, POCs, and IDDAs
- Completing Post-Deployment Activities

Task 6-1: Using the PeopleSoft Installation

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the PeopleSoft Environment
- Reviewing the File System and Users
- Managing PeopleTools Domains with PSADMIN

Reviewing the PeopleSoft Environment

After you complete the initialization of the virtual machine the PeopleSoft installation will be available. This section includes brief information to help you work with the PeopleSoft environment. For detailed definitions, and information on working with the components in a PeopleSoft installation, see the PeopleSoft documentation referenced earlier.

To sign in to the deployed PeopleSoft environment in a browser (that is, use the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture, or PIA), use a URL with this format:

http://<host_name>:<http_port>/<PIA_site_name>/signon.html

For example, for a deployment with the default port, 8000, and default PIA site name, ps, the URL would be http://server1.example.com:8000/ps/signon.html.

See "About this Documentation," Related Information.

Reviewing the File System and Users

The PeopleSoft installation deployed by the PeopleSoft DPKs sets up an environment comprised of several directories. This table lists the directories with the location, contents of the directory, and the owner:

Directory	Description	Default Location	Access
PS_HOME	The binary installation files are placed into a secure *ps_home<peopletools_patch_version>* directory, where <peopletools_patch_version> is the full release, for example 8.55.01.	• On Linux, /opt/oracle/psft/pt/*ps_home<peopletools_patch_version>* For example, /opt/oracle/psft/pt/ps_home8.55.01. • On Microsoft Windows, C:\psft\pt*ps_home<peopletools_patch_version>* For example, C:\psft\pt\ps_home8.55.01	This directory can only be written to by the PeopleSoft administrator, psadm1.
PS_CFG_HOME	The Application Server and Process Scheduler server configuration files are placed into a *PS_CFG_HOME* directory named *<peopletools_major_version>*, where <peopletools_major_version> does not include patch numbers; for example, 8.55.	• On Linux, /home/psadm2/psft/pt/*<peopletools_major_version>* • On Microsoft Windows, C:\%USERPROFILE%\psft\pt*<peopletools_major_version>* For example, if the USERPROFILE environment variable is C:\Users\username, the location is C:\Users\username\psft\pt\8.55.	This directory is owned by psadm2.

Directory	Description	Default Location	Access
ORACLE_HOME (Oracle RDBMS software)	This includes the Oracle RDBMS database server and client connectivity software, including the SQL*Plus program. The Oracle RDBMS client installation is the 64-bit client used by PeopleSoft PeopleTools to connect from the PeopleSoft Application Server and Process Scheduler domains to the PeopleTools Database. **Note.** The database listener for the RDBMS hosting the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables is 1522.	• On Linux, /opt/oracle/psft/db/oracle-server • On Microsoft Windows, C:\psft\db\oracle-server	This directory is owned by user oracle.
Oracle WebLogic	This includes the installation files for the Oracle WebLogic web server.	• On Linux, /opt/oracle/psft/pt/bea/wlserver • On Microsoft Windows, C:\psft\pt\bea\wlserver	
Oracle Tuxedo	This includes the installation files for Oracle Tuxedo.	• On Linux, /opt/oracle/psft/pt/bea/tuxedo • On Microsoft Windows, C:\psft\pt\bea\tuxedo	
PeopleSoft database files (on Oracle RDBMS)	This includes the Oracle database files and tables for the PeopleSoft application.	• On Linux, /opt/oracle/db/oradata • On Microsoft Windows, C:\psft\pt\db\oradata	The owner of the database tables is oracle and its group is oinstall. **Note.** This is different from the users for the PeopleSoft installation and configuration.
Other directories	The rest of the environment, outside *PS_HOME* and *PS_CFG_HOME*. The file system ownership and permissions are similar to typical Oracle Linux and Microsoft Windows installations.	NA	These directories are owned by root on Linux OS.

The deployed configuration includes the default users and default passwords described in the following table.

Important! All default, non-root passwords are set to expire immediately. On the first login of one of the non-root users, the system will prompt you to provide new passwords. This applies to the passwords in the following table except SYSADM and root.

In the case of the passwords that expire immediately, such as those for psadm1 and so on, if you do not log in as the user specified in this table and change the password, the default password documented here remains in effect.

New passwords must include the following characteristics:

- At least 14 characters long
- At least one digit (0–9)
- At least one special character (for example, * or #)
- At least one lowercase letter (a–z)
- At least one uppercase letter (A–Z)

User Name	Default Password	Role Definition
psadm1	0radmin (the first character is the number zero)	The PeopleSoft installation administrator who owns *PS_HOME*. This user cannot write into *PS_CFG_HOME*.
psadm2	0radmin (the first character is the number zero)	The PeopleTools domain user who creates and configures the Application Server domain, Process Scheduler (batch server) domain, and the PIA. This user cannot write to *PS_HOME*, but has read-execute access.
psadm3	0radmin (the first character is the number zero)	The PeopleSoft installation administrator who owns *PS_APP_HOME*.
SYSADM	SYSADM	The Oracle access ID and password. Use this to log in to the database in 2–tier mode.
oracle	oracle	The Oracle Database Server user name.
root	There is no default password for root. The password is specified during the startup procedure.	The root user for the virtual machine.

See Also

PeopleTools: System and Server Administration, "Securing PS_HOME and PS_CFG_HOME"

PeopleTools Installation for Oracle, "Configuring Integration Between PeopleSoft PeopleTools and Oracle SES"

Task 6-1-1: Managing PeopleTools Domains with PSADMIN

Use the PSADMIN utility to manage any of the PIA, Application Server, or Process Scheduler domains. You can find the PSADMIN utility in *PS_HOME/*appserv. You must first sign in with the PeopleTools domain user psadm2, described in the section Reviewing the File System and Users. When you sign in as the PeopleTools domain user, the psconfig.sh script is automatically invoked through the user's profile. This is referred to as sourcing the psconfig.sh script. This ensures that all of the required environment variables are set prior to working with PSADMIN. You can perform all the usual administrative options for PIA, Application Server, and Process Scheduler domains using PSADMIN. You may reconfigure the existing domains, shut them down, restart them and create additional domains if necessary. The environment as delivered has however been sufficiently configured to perform many of the activities for which this virtual machine has been created.

See Also

PeopleTools: System and Server Administration, "Using the PSADMIN Utility"

Task 6-2: Removing a Deployed PeopleSoft Environment

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Removal Process
- Using the DPK Setup Script to Remove the PeopleSoft Environment
- Using Puppet to Remove the PeopleSoft Environment
- Troubleshooting the Removal Process on Microsoft Windows
- Troubleshooting the Removal Process on Linux

Task 6-2-1: Understanding the Removal Process

There will be times when an existing PeopleSoft environment needs to be completely removed. For example, applying a new PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch requires that an existing environment be cleaned up and a new one created. The cleanup process described here conducts an orderly shutdown and removal of all the configured runtime domains — Application Server, Process Scheduler, and PIA domains. Additionally, it will remove all the deployed components. The PeopleSoft environment can be cleaned up either using the PeopleSoft DPK setup script or manually. You can use the PeopleSoft DPK setup script cleanup for environments created with the default initialization or with the psft_customizations.yaml file.

Note. The Puppet software that is installed by the DPK setup script is not removed by the cleanup process.

Task 6-2-2: Using the DPK Setup Script to Remove the PeopleSoft Environment

Use these steps to remove a deployed PeopleSoft environment using the PeopleSoft DPK setup script on Microsoft Windows:

1. Open a Windows PowerShell window; for example:
    - Select Start, and navigate to Windows PowerShell.

- Right-click and select Run as Administrator.

2. Go to *DPK_INSTALL*\setup and run the following command:

```
./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -cleanup
```

Note. The `cleanup` option requires a single dash on Microsoft Windows.

3. Review the cleanup log file in *DPK_INSTALL*\setup.

Use these steps to remove a deployed PeopleSoft environment using the PeopleSoft DPK setup script on Linux:

1. Open a command prompt.
2. Go to *DPK_INSTALL*\setup and run the following command:

```
sh psft-dpk-setup.sh --cleanup
```

Note. The `cleanup` option requires a double dash on Linux.

3. Review the cleanup log file in *DPK_INSTALL*\setup.

The DPK setup script displays [SUCCESS] for each step of the process, and [FAILED] if any of the steps are not successful. After completing these steps, verify that the DPK installation directories (*BASE_DIR* and its sub-directories) have been cleared. If anything remains, the cleanup process was not successful. Try running the process again, and if it is still not successful, you may need to carry out advanced cleanup.

See Troubleshooting the Removal Process.

Task 6-2-3: Using Puppet to Remove the PeopleSoft Environment

Use the `puppet apply` command to remove the PeopleSoft environment manually. When you run the `puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace` command, the debug and trace messages appear in the command prompt. If you want to save them as a file, see the Puppet Labs documentation for the correct options.

See Puppet Labs Documentation, http://docs.puppetlabs.com.

To remove the environment manually on Microsoft Windows:

1. Open the file C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc\data\defaults.yaml in a text editor, such as Notepad.

   See "Using the Puppet Hiera YAML Files for Customization."

   If the C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs folder is not visible when you view your folder system in Windows Explorer, change the folder options; for example:

   a. In Windows Explorer, select Tools, Folder options.
   b. Select the View tab.
   c. Select the option Show hidden files, folders, and drives.

2. Change the value of the `ensure` attribute from `present` to `absent`.
3. Open a command prompt.
4. If the Puppet environment is not set, run the following command (optional):

```
C:\"Program Files\Puppet Labs\Puppet\bin\puppet_shell.bat"
```

5. Change directory to the C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc\manifests folder.
6. Run the following command:

```
puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace
```

Note. Both options require double dashes.

To remove the environment manually on Linux:

1. Open the file /etc/puppet/data/defaults.yaml in a text editor, such as vi.

   See "Using the Puppet Hiera YAML Files for Customization."
2. Change the value of the `ensure` attribute from `present` to `absent`.
3. Open a command prompt.
4. Change directory to the /etc/puppet/manifests directory.
5. Run the following command:

   ```
   puppet apply site.pp --debug --trace
   ```

Note. Both options require double dashes.

Task 6-2-4: Troubleshooting the Removal Process on Microsoft Windows

This section includes advanced steps to be used only if the previous procedures in this section failed. If the cleanup process on Microsoft Windows was not totally successful, the *BASE_DIR* folders may not be entirely cleared, or you may have trouble when carrying out another deployment. Before carrying out the advanced steps in this section:

1. Run the command `./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -cleanup`.
2. If the script displays a FAILED message, run it again.
3. If it succeeds, check the *BASE_DIR* folders to be sure everything has been deleted.
4. If the *BASE_DIR* folders are not clear, or if a subsequent deployment is not successful, carry out the steps below.

For the advanced manual cleanup on Microsoft Windows, there are several steps. The steps in this section should be performed by someone familiar with modifying the Microsoft Windows registry. Depending upon where the cleanup process failed, some of the items mentioned in these steps may have already been removed. The user should remove whatever remains in this order:

1. Start Services.
2. Stop the services OracleService CBD<*Database Name*> and OracleOraDB12cHomeTNSListener by highlighting the names, right-clicking and selecting Stop.

   Note. When you stop the service for the CBD (Oracle container database), you may see a message informing you that it will also stop the services for the PeopleSoft application server and Process Scheduler domains that were deployed for that database.
3. Stop the service for the PeopleSoft PIA domain.
4. Open a command prompt, running as administrator, and remove the two database services and the PeopleSoft domains services with the commands:

   ```
   sc delete OracleService CDB<Database Name>
   sc delete OracleOraDB12cHomeTNSListener
   sc delete PsftAppServerDomain<app_domain_name>Service
   sc delete PsftPrcsDomain<ProcSched_domain_name>Service
   sc delete PsftPIADomain<PIA_domain_name>Service
   ```

5. In the Services window, stop ORACLE ProcMGR V12.1.3.0.0_VS2012 and TListen 12.1.3.0.0_VS2012(Port3050) by highlighting the names, right-clicking and selecting Stop.
6. In the Services window, right-click each of the services in step 4, select Properties, and copy the correct service name (rather than the alias).
7. Open a command prompt and remove the two preceding services with the command:

   ```
   sc delete <service_name>
   ```

8. Open the Microsoft Windows registry; for example, select Start, Run, and enter regedit.
9. In the Registry Editor, locate the HKLM\SOFTWARE\ORACLE folder.

   Select the following keys and verify that they contain references to the DPK installation locations in *BASE_DIR*:

   - KEY_OraDB12cHome (C:\psft\db by default)
   - KEY_OraTux1213Home (C:\psft\pt\bea\tuxedo by default)
   - KEY_OraWL1213Home (C:\psft\pt\bea by default)
10. In the Registry Editor, locate the HKLM\SOFTWARE\ORACLE\TUXEDO folder.

    Select the 12.1.3.0.0_VS2012 key and verify that it contains references to the DPK installation locations in *BASE_DIR* (C:\psft\pt\bea\tuxedo by default).
11. In the Registry Editor, only for the keys from step 8 and 9 that reference the DPK installation locations, right-click and select Delete.
12. Close the Registry Editor window.
13. Open the file C:\Program Files\Oracle\Inventory\ContentsXML\inventory.xml in a text editor.
14. Locate the three lines that reference the DPK deployment:

    ```
    <HOME NAME="OraWL1213Home" LOC="C:/psft/pt/bea" TYPE="O" IDX="16"/>
     <HOME NAME="OraTux1213Home" LOC="C:\psft\pt\bea\tuxedo" TYPE="O" IDX=⇒
    "17"/>
     <HOME NAME="OraDB12cHome" LOC="C:\psft\db\oracle-server\12.1.0.2" TYPE=⇒
    "O"
      IDX="18"/>
    ```

15. Delete only the lines referencing the DPK deployment, and save the file.
16. Remove everything under the *BASE_DIR* folder (C:\psft\db, C:\psft\dpk, and C:\psft\pt).

    Note. You may get a message that some of the file names are too big for the recycle bin. Click OK to accept.

17. Remove C:\User\<*username*>\psft\pt\8.55 (PS_CFG_HOME).

Task 6-2-5: Troubleshooting the Removal Process on Linux

This section includes advanced steps to be used only if the previous procedures in this section failed. If the cleanup process on Linux was not totally successful, the *BASE_DIR* folders may not be entirely cleared, or you may have trouble when carrying out another deployment. Before carrying out the advanced steps in this section:

1. Run the command `./psft-dpk-setup.sh --cleanup`.
2. If the script displays a FAILED message, run it again.
3. If it succeeds, check the *BASE_DIR* folders to be sure everything has been deleted.
4. If the *BASE_DIR* folders are not clear, or if a subsequent deployment is not successful, try the following

troubleshooting steps.

Here are a few things to check for the advanced manual cleanup on Linux. Depending upon where the cleanup process failed, some of the items mentioned may have already been removed.

- Kill any left-over processes.
  1. For example, use this command, and look for PeopleSoft processes:
     ```
     ps -aux|more
     ```
  2. To stop the processes, for example, use this command with the process ID:
     ```
     kill -STOP <PID>
     ```
- Check for left-over PeopleSoft users.

  When you carry out the cleanup using the DPK setup script, it should remove the PeopleSoft users cleanly. However, if the users; home directory was deleted by mistake before running the cleanup, the user definition may remain.
  1. Check for the four PeopleSoft user IDs using this command:
     ```
     id psadm1
     id psadm2
     id psadm3
     id oracle2
     ```
     If the commands give an output, it means the user exists.
  2. Check for running processes associated with the users with this command:
     ```
     ps -ef|grep <user_id>
     ```
  3. Stop any running processes associated with the users, if necessary.
  4. Delete the users, with this command:
     ```
     userdel -r <user_id>
     ```

Task 6-3: Applying CPUs, POCs, and IDDAs

This section discusses:

- Understanding CPUs, POCs, and IDDAs
- Prerequisites
- Using the DPK Setup Script to Apply Fixes

Understanding CPUs, POCs, and IDDAs

This section describes how to use the DPK setup script to apply fixes to a new PeopleSoft environment that was deployed using PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPKs. The types of fixes that can be applied include the following:

- Critical Patch Update (CPU)

  These critical patches must be applied to each Oracle product used with the PeopleSoft installations, including Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, Oracle Database server, and Oracle Database client. Oracle releases CPUs quarterly.

  See Critical Patch Updates, Security Alerts and Third Party Bulletin,

http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/topics/security/alerts-086861.html.

- Instrumented Development Diagnostic Aid (IDDA)

  Instruments designed to collect information about the customer environment to help with debugging a problem. IDDAs are typically provided in zip file format.

- Proof of Concept (POC)

  A delivery method for severe customer issues that is typically designed to be a workaround for a specific issue, to be used until the customer can install the next official patch. POCs are typically provided in a zip file format.

Note. This feature is supported only for new environments. It is not supported for existing environments.

Prerequisites

To use this procedure, your environment must fulfill the following requirements:

- The procedure applies only to an environment that was newly deployed using the DPKs for PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55.06 and later patch releases.
- The procedure applies only to mid-tier environments on Linux operating systems.

Task 6-3-1: Using the DPK Setup Script to Apply Fixes

To apply fixes (CPUs, POCs, and IDDAs):

1. Place the zip files for the fixes that you want to apply into a single directory, referred to here as <FIXES_DIR>.
2. Create a file named psft_patches.yaml and place it in the same directory, <FIXES_DIR>.

   The psft_patches.yaml file contains the information about the patches of each component to be applied.

   This is a sample psft_patches.yaml file for Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, and Oracle Database patches:

```
---
weblogic_patches:
  patch_file: /u01/app/oracle/product/dpk/patches/p21983457_121300_⇒
Generic.zip

tuxedo_patches:
  patch_file: /u01/app/oracle/product/dpk/patches/p22389246_121300_⇒
Linux-x86-64.zip

oracle_server_patches:
  patch_file: /u01/app/oracle/product/dpk/patches/p22191659_121020_⇒
Linux-x86-64.zip
```

   Use the following criteria in creating psft_patches.yaml:

   - Begin the file with three dashes (- - -).
   - Include an entry for each CPU, POC, or IDDA.
   - Use the indentation given in the sample above.
   - For each component, the patch_file entry should include the complete path and full name of the zip file in <FIXES_DIR>:

```
<COMPONENT_NAME>
  patch_file: <FIXES_DIR>/<ZIP_FILE_NAME>
```

In the `patch_file` entry for Oracle WebLogic in the example above, <FIXES_DIR> is /u01/app/oracle/product/dpk/patches, and <ZIP_FILE_NAME> for the Oracle WebLogic patch is p21983457_121300_Generic.zip.

3. Run the DPK setup script with the option `--patches_dir` and the directory containing the patch zip files; for example:

   ```
   sh ./psft-dpk-setup.sh --patches_dir <FIXES_DIR>
   ```

4. View the DPK setup script log to verify that the fixes were applied.

   The complete setup log is written to the file psft-dpk-setup.log in the same location as the DPK setup script. Search the file for the fix file number.

Task 6-4: Completing Post-Deployment Activities

This section assumes that you have started the PeopleSoft VM. Depending upon the selections that you made when configuring the VM you may wish to do any of the following:

- Test the VM to ensure that it was configured correctly.

  Testing the VM will typically involve logging in to PIA to make sure that the server is accessible. For Process Scheduler servers this will involve running test reports or audits. Note that you must set up report distribution to see the posted reports.

  See the section Setting Up Process Scheduler to Transfer Reports and Logs to the Report Repository in the product documentation *PeopleTools Installation for Oracle,* "Setting Up Process Scheduler on UNIX."

- Make additional configuration changes to the configured mid-tier components, such as changing port numbers, log file locations, and so on.
- Check for any Critical Patch Updates (CPUs) for any of the installed components at My Oracle Support.

  Deploy these CPUs to each of the required VM.

  Note. To determine the versions of the installed components, review the README file provided with the DPK.

- Harden and secure the VM.

  See *PeopleTools: Security Administration.*

  See Securing Your PeopleSoft Application Environment, Oracle Technology Network, http://download.oracle.com/peopletools/documents/Securing_PSFT_App_Environment_May2010%20v4.pdf.

Appendix A

Using the Puppet Hiera YAML Files for Customization

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding the Puppet Hiera YAML Files
- Describing the Puppet Hiera YAML Files

Understanding the Puppet Hiera YAML Files

This appendix includes samples of the Hiera YAML data files delivered with the PeopleSoft DPKs.

The PeopleSoft Profiles modules rely on a fixed layout of the Hiera content. The Profiles modules retrieve data from Hiera in a pre-defined path contextual manner. For this reason, if you change the structure your Profiles will cease to work. You are however encouraged to add, remove and change values in this structure as long as the structural integrity is retained. These changes will reflect the standards of your organization such as where additional component software such as Oracle Tuxedo is installed, the names of AppServer domains, or ports on which PIA listens for incoming HTTP(S) connections.

When you deploy the PeopleSoft DPKs, the Hiera YAML files are installed in the following locations.

Linux:

- /etc/puppet/hiera.yaml
- /etc/puppet/data/default.yaml
- /etc/puppet/data/psft_unix_system.yaml
- /etc/puppet/data/psft_deployment.yaml
- /etc/puppet/data/psft_configuration.yaml

Microsoft Windows:

- C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\hiera\etc\hiera.yaml
- C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data\default.yaml
- C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data\psft_deployment.yaml
- C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\data\psft_configuration.yaml

Each file is described in the following sections.

See Also

"Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment"

Describing the Puppet Hiera YAML Files

This section discusses:

- Describing the hiera.yaml file
- Describing the defaults.yaml file
- Describing the psft_customizations.yaml file
- Describing the psft_unix_system.yaml File (Linux only)
- Describing the psft_deployment.yaml File
- Describing the psft_configuration.yaml File
- Describing the psft_ses.yaml File

Describing the hiera.yaml file

The hiera.yaml file is used by the PeopleSoft Puppet profiles to determine the order in which the other YAML files are run. The psft_customizations.yaml file parameters are accessed first, followed by the psft_unix_system.yaml file parameters (on Linux), and so on. This order is important to the correct functioning of the deployment, so you must not edit this file.

```
---
:backends:
  - eyaml
  - yaml

:hierarchy:
  - defaults
  - psft_customizations
  - psft_unix_system
  - psft_deployment
  - psft_configuration
  - psft_patches

:yaml:
  :datadir: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc\data

:eyaml:
  :datadir: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc\data
  :extension: 'yaml'

  :pkcs7_private_key: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc\secure\keys⇒
\private_key.pkcs7.pem
  :pkcs7_public_key: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\puppet\etc\secure\keys⇒
\public_key.pkcs7.pem
```

Describing the defaults.yaml file

The defaults.yaml file is used by the PeopleTools Puppet profiles modules when creating the runtime configuration particular to the PeopleSoft environment.

```
---
ensure: present
env_type: midtier
tools_version: 8.55.xx
```

This table includes the default and allowable values for each parameter:

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ensure	Determines whether the environments need to be created or cleaned	present	The allowed values are: • present — to create an environment based upon the env_type option • absent — to clean up any existing tiers
env_type	Type of environment to be created and configured	midtier **Note.** The default is switched to fulltier for PI VirtualBox DPK deployment.	The allowed values are: • fulltier — installs and configures Application Server, Web server, Process Scheduler, Oracle 12c database server • dbtier — installs and configures Oracle 12c database server • midtier — installs and configures Application Server, Web server, and Process Scheduler • pshomeonly — deploys the PS_HOME directory alone for the PeopleTools server
tools_version	PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch release	PeopleTools patch release number, such as 8.55.12	Informational

Describing the psft_customizations.yaml file

To customize your environment, create a new file called psft_customizations.yaml, and copy the entire section with the modified parameters from one of the other PeopleSoft YAML files into the psft_customizations.yaml file. During the DPKs deployment, any parameters listed in the psft_customizations.yaml file are accessed first. If the parameters are not specified in the psft_customizations.yaml file, they are taken from the default parameters in the other YAML files, in the order listed in hiera.yaml. Do not change the original parameter names, and retain the order and indentation of the sections that you copy.

To use the customization file:

1. Create the file using a standard editing tool, such as Notepad on Microsoft Windows or vi on Linux.

   Be sure to include three single dashes at the top, as shown in the examples of the other YAML files in this section.

   Note. Alternatively, you can copy and rename one of the delivered files, remove unneeded sections, and modify required sections.

2. Save it with the name psft_customizations.yaml in the same directory as the other psft_*.yaml files
3. Copy the sections that you want to modify from one of the delivered YAML files into psft_customizations.yaml, modify as necessary, and save.

Using the psft_customizations.yaml file in this way allows you to retain the customizations when applying new PeopleSoft DPKs.

See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

Describing the psft_unix_system.yaml File (Linux only)

The file is used by the PeopleTools Puppet profiles modules for setting up Linux and systems. This file is used to set up OS groups, OS users, sysctl parameters and ulimit parameters on a Linux system.

Note. The parameters with the format "%(hiera('name'))" in the YAML files are interpolation tokens. Puppet interprets interpolation tokens during runtime.

```
---
psft_runtime_group_name:     psft
psft_app_install_group_name: appinst
oracle_install_group_name:   oinstall
oracle_runtime_group_name:   dba

groups:
  psft_runtime_group:
    name:     "%{hiera('psft_runtime_group_name')}"
  app_install_group:
    name:     "%{hiera('psft_app_install_group_name')}"
  oracle_install_group:
    name:     "%{hiera('oracle_install_group_name')}"
  oracle_runtime_group:
    name:     "%{hiera('oracle_runtime_group_name')}"

psft_user_pwd:   0radmin
oracle_user_pwd: oracle
user_home_dir:   /home

psft_install_user_name:     psadm1
psft_runtime_user_name:     psadm2
psft_app_install_user_name: psadm3
oracle_user_name:           oracle

users:
  tools_install_user:
    name:     "%{hiera('psft_install_user_name')}"
```

```
    gid:      "%{hiera('oracle_install_group_name')}"
    groups:   "%{hiera('psft_runtime_group_name')}"
    expiry:   absent
    home_dir: "%{hiera('user_home_dir')}/%{hiera('psft_install_user_⇒
name')}"
    password: "%{hiera('psft_user_pwd')}"
  psft_runtime_user:
    name:     "%{hiera('psft_runtime_user_name')}"
    gid:      "%{hiera('oracle_install_group_name')}"
    groups:   "%{hiera('psft_runtime_group_name')}"
    expiry:   absent
    home_dir: "%{hiera('user_home_dir')}/%{hiera('psft_runtime_user_⇒
name')}"
    password: "%{hiera('psft_user_pwd')}"
  app_install_user:
    name:     "%{hiera('psft_app_install_user_name')}"
    gid:      "%{hiera('psft_app_install_group_name')}"
    groups:   "%{hiera('psft_runtime_group_name')}"
    expiry:   absent
    home_dir: "%{hiera('user_home_dir')}/%{hiera('psft_app_install_user_⇒
name')}"
    password: "%{hiera('psft_user_pwd')}"
  oracle_user:
    name:     "%{hiera('oracle_user_name')}"
    gid:      "%{hiera('oracle_install_group_name')}"
    groups:   "%{hiera('oracle_runtime_group_name')}"
    expiry:   absent
    home_dir: "%{hiera('user_home_dir')}/%{hiera('oracle_user_name')}"
    password: "%{hiera('oracle_user_pwd')}"

setup_samba:     true
setup_sysctl:    true
setup_services:  true

services_lock_dir: '/var/lock/subsys'
sysctl:
    kernel.msgmnb:                65538
    kernel.msgmni:                1024
    kernel.msgmax:                65536
    kernel.shmmax:                68719476736
    kernel.shmall:                4294967296
    kernel.core_uses_pid:         1
    net.ipv4.tcp_keepalive_time:  90
    net.ipv4.tcp_timestamps:      1
    net.ipv4.tcp_window_scaling:  1
    net.ipv4.ip_local_port_range: '10000 65500'

ulimit:
  group:
    hard.nofile:  65536
    soft.nofile:  65536
    hard.nproc:   65536
```

```
    soft.nproc:   65536
    hard.core:    unlimited
    soft.core:    unlimited
    hard.memlock: 500000
    soft.memlock: 500000
    hard.stack:   102400
    soft.stack:   102400

  user:
    hard.nofile:  131072
    soft.nofile:  131072
    hard.nproc:   131072
    soft.nproc:   131072
    hard.core:    unlimited
    soft.core:    unlimited
    hard.memlock: 500000
    soft.memlock: 500000
```

This table includes the default and allowable values for each parameter:

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
users: tools_install_user: name	PeopleTools user name	psadm1	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for user names.
users: tools_install_user: gid	PeopleTools Global ID	oinstall	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for global IDs.
users: tools_install_user: groups	PeopleTools user group name	Psft	Any string that obeys that obeys the Linux/UNIX standard for group names.
users: tools_install_user: expiry	PeopleTools user password expiration setting	absent	The allowed values are: • present • absent
users: tools_install_user: home_dir	PeopleTools user home directory	/home/psadm1	Any directory path
users: tools_install_user: password	PeopleTools user password	0radmin **Note.** The first character is zero.	Change the password to match your organization's security rules.
users: psft_runtime_user: name	PeopleSoft runtime user name	psadm2	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for user names

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
users: psft_runtime_user: gid	PeopleSoft runtime global ID	oinstall	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for global IDs.
users: psft_runtime_user: groups	PeopleSoft runtime group name	Psft	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for group names.
users: psft_runtime_user: expiry	PeopleSoft runtime password expiration setting	absent	The allowed values are: • present • absent
users: psft_runtime_user: home_dir	PeopleSoft runtime user home directory	/home/psadm2	Any directory path
users: psft_runtime_user: password	PeopleSoft runtime user password	0radamin **Note.** The first character is zero.	Change the password to match your organization's security rules.
users: app_install_user: name	PeopleSoft Application user name	psadm3	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for user names
users: app_install_user: gid	PeopleSoft Application global id	appinstall	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for global IDs
users: app_install_user: groups	PeopleSoft Application group name	psft	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for group names
users: app_install_user: expiry	PeopleSoft Application user password expiration setting	absent	Absent is the only allowed value.
users: app_install_user: home_dir	PeopleSoft Application home directory	/home/psadm3	Any directory path
users: app_install_user: password	PeopleSoft Application user password	0radmin	Change the password to match your organization's security rules.
users: oracle_user: name	Oracle Database user name	oracle	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for user names
users: oracle_user: gid	Oracle Database global ID	oinstall	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for global IDs

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
users: oracle_user: groups	Oracle Database group name	dba	Any string that obeys the Linux/UNIX standards for group names
users: oracle_user: expiry	Oracle Database password expiration setting	absent	The allowed values are: • present • absent
users: oracle_user: home_dir	Oracle Database home directory	/home/oracle	Any directory path
users: oracle_user: password	Oracle Database password	oracle	Change the password to match your organization's security rules.
setup_samba	Determines whether to create a Samba shared drive folder for the PeopleTools Client deployment. **Note.** This is applicable only on Linux.	true	The allowed values are: • True — The Samba shared drive folder is created as part of the deployment. • False— No Samba shared drive folder is created. It is the user's responsibility to manually create the Samba shared drive folder and extract the PeopleTools Client DPK for deployment.
setup_sysctl	See your Linux documentation for information on sysctl.	true	true or false
setup_services	See your Linux documentation for information.	true	true or false
services_lock_dir	See your Linux documentation.	/var/lock/subsys	
sysctl: kernel.msgmnb	The msgmnb tunable specifies the maximum allowable total combined size of all messages queued in a single System V IPC message queue at one time, in bytes.	65538	Value that obeys the kernel standards.

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
sysctl: kernel.msgmni	The msgmni tunable specifies the maximum number of system-wide System IPC message queue identifiers (one per queue	1024	Value that obeys the kernel standards.
sysctl: kernel.msgmax	The msgmax tunable specifies the maximum allowable size of any single message in a System V IPC message queue, in bytes. msgmax must be no larger than msgmnb (the size of the queue).	65536	Value that obeys the kernel standards.
sysctl: kernel.shmmax	This parameter can be used to query and set the run-time limit on the maximum System V IPC shared memory segment size that can be created. Oracle recommends 4 GB for optimum system performance.	68719476736	Value that obeys the kernel standards.
sysctl: kernel.shmall	This parameter represents the system-wide limits on the total number of pages of System V IPC shared.	4294967296	Value that obeys the kernel standards.
sysctl: kernel.core_uses_pid	The default coredump filename is "core". By setting core_uses_pid to 1, the coredump filename becomes core.PID. If core_pattern does not include "%p" (default does not) and core_uses_pid is set, then .PID will be appended to the filename.	1	Value that obeys the kernel standards.
sysctl: net.ipv4.tcp_keepalive_time	The net.ipv4.tcp_keepalive_time parameter is the time before the first keepalive packet is sent out.	90	Value that obeys the kernel standards.
sysctl: net.ipv4.tcp_timestamps	Enable timestamps	1	Value that obeys the kernel standards.
sysctl: net.ipv4.tcp_window_scaling	Enable window scaling	1	Value that obeys the kernel standards.

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
sysctl: net.ipv4.ip_local_port_range	Defines the local port range that is used by TCP and UDP to choose the local port. The first number is the first, the second the last local port number. If possible, it is better these numbers have different parity (one even and one odd values).	'10000 65500'	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: group: hard.nofile	Maximum number of open files	65536	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: group: soft.nofile	Maximum number of open files	65536	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: group: hard.nproc	Maximum number of processes	65536	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: group: soft.nproc	Maximum number of processes	65536	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: group: hard.core	Limits the core file size (KB)	unlimited	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: group: soft.core	Limits the core file size (KB)	unlimited	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: group: hard.memlock	Maximum locked-in-memory address space (KB)	500000	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: group: soft.memlock	Maximum locked-in-memory address space (KB)	500000	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: group: hard.stack	Maximum stack size (KB)	102400	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: group: soft.stack	Maximum stack size (KB)	102400	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: user: hard.nofile	Maximum number of open files	131072	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: user: soft.nofile	Maximum number of open files	131072	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: user: hard.nproc	Maximum number of processes	131072	Value defined by the kernel limits.

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ulimit: user: soft.nproc	Maximum number of processes	131072	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: user: hard.core	Limits the core file size (KB)	unlimited	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: user: soft.core	Limits the core file size (KB)	unlimited	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: user: hard.memlock	Maximum locked-in memory address space (KB)	500000	Value defined by the kernel limits.
ulimit: user: soft.memlock	Maximum locked-in memory address space (KB)	500000	Value defined by the kernel limits.

Describing the psft_deployment.yaml File

The psft_deployment.yaml file provides options for deployment components, such as installation locations for Oracle Tuxedo and the Oracle Database client.

```
---
peoplesoft_base: C:/psft

dpk_location:          "%{hiera('peoplesoft_base')}/dpk"
archive_location:      "%{hiera('dpk_location')}/archives"
pt_location:           "%{hiera('peoplesoft_base')}/pt"
db_location:           "%{hiera('peoplesoft_base')}/db"
db_platform:           ORACLE
setup_ohs:             false

unicode_db:            true

ps_home_location:        "%{hiera('pt_location')}/ps_home8.55.12"
inventory_location:      "%{hiera('db_location')}/oraInventory"
oracle_client_location: "%{hiera('pt_location')}/oracle-client/12.1.0.2"
jdk_location:            "%{hiera('pt_location')}/jdk1.7.0_101"
weblogic_location:       "%{hiera('pt_location')}/bea"
tuxedo_location:         "%{hiera('pt_location')}/bea/tuxedo"
ohs_location:            "%{hiera('pt_location')}/bea/ohs"

ps_home:
  db_type:    "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
  unicode_db: "%{hiera('unicode_db')}"
  location:   "%{hiera('ps_home_location')}"

inventory:
  location: "%{hiera('inventory_location')}"

oracle_client:
```

```
  location: "%{hiera('oracle_client_location')}"

jdk:
  location: "%{hiera('jdk_location')}"

weblogic:
  location: "%{hiera('weblogic_location')}"

tuxedo:
  location: "%{hiera('tuxedo_location')}"

ohs:
  location: "%{hiera('ohs_location')}"


psft_db_location: "%{hiera('db_location')}/oradata/%{hiera('db_name')}"
psft_db:
  type: fsdmo
  location: "%{hiera('psft_db_location')}"
```

This table includes the default and allowable values for each parameter.

Note. Do not try to set up a non-Unicode environment (that is, change the `unicode_db: true` parameter above) if you are deploying the PeopleSoft Update Image DPKs for use with PeopleSoft Update Manager. The environments for the PeopleSoft Updates Images are required to be Unicode.

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
db_platform	RDBMS platform	ORACLE	The supported database platforms are: • ORACLE • MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server) • DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows) • DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS)
setup_ohs	Set up Oracle HTTP server	false	true or false
unicode_db	Unicode	true	true or false **Note.** See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment," Reviewing the Customization for a Unicode Database for information on changing the Unicode designation.

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ps_home: db_type	Database type for *PS_HOME*	ORACLE	The supported database platforms are: • ORACLE • MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server) • DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows) • DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS)
ps_home: unicode_db	Character set for *PS_HOME*	true	The allowed values are: • False — Non-Unicode database • True — Unicode database **Note.** See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment," Reviewing the Customization for a Unicode Database for information on changing the Unicode designation.
ps_home: location	Directory location for PeopleTools server *PS_HOME*	For Linux: /opt/oracle/psft/pt/ps_home <*version*> For Microsoft Windows: C:\psft\pt\ps_home <*version*> <version> refers to the PeopleTools release/patch number, such as 8.55.02.	Any valid directory location
inventory: location	Directory location for the Oracle 12c database server inventory	Linux: /opt/oracle/psft/db/orainventory Microsoft Windows: C:\psft\db\orainventory	Any valid directory location

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
oracle_client: location	Directory location for the Oracle 12c client software	Linux: /opt/oracle/psft/pt/oracle-client/<*oracle_client_version*> Microsoft Windows: C:\psft\pt\oracle-client\<*oracle_client_version*> <oracle_client_version> refers to the Oracle client software version number, such as 12.1.0.1.	Any valid directory location
jdk: location	Directory location for the JDK	Linux: /opt/oracle/psft/pt/jdk<*jdk_version*> Microsoft Windows: C:\psft\pt\jdk<*jdk_version*> <jdk_version> refers to the JDK software version number, such as 1.7.0.	Any valid directory location
weblogic: location	Directory location for Oracle WebLogic	Linux: /opt/oracle/psft/pt/bea Microsoft Windows: C:\psft\pt\bea	Any valid directory location
tuxedo: location	Directory location for Oracle Tuxedo	Linux: /opt/oracle/psft/pt/bea/tuxedo Microsoft Windows: C:\psft\pt\bea\tuxedo	Any valid directory location
ohs: location	Directory location for Oracle HTTP server	Linux: /opt/oracle/psft/pt/bea/ohs Microsoft Windows: C:\psft\pt\bea\ohs	Any valid directory location
psft_db_location	Directory location for the database files	NA	Any valid directory location
psft_db: type	Database type, such as DEMO or SYS	NA	NA
psft_db: location	Database location	"%{hiera('psft_db_location')}"	Any valid directory location

Describing the psft_configuration.yaml File

The psft_configuration.yaml file includes PeopleSoft user IDs and passwords.

```
---
db_name:            FS85512B
db_user:            VP1
db_user_pwd:        <DB_USER_PWD>

db_connect_id:      people
db_connect_pwd:     <DB_CONN_PWD>

domain_user:            "%{hiera('psft_runtime_user_name')}"
ps_config_home:         "C:/Users/%{::env_username}/psft/pt/8.55"
appserver_template:     small
appserver_domain_name: APPDOM
prcs_domain_name:       PRCSDOM
prcs_domain_id:         "PRCS%{::rand}"
report_node_name:       "%{hiera('prcs_domain_id')}"
pia_domain_name:        peoplesoft
pia_site_name:          ps
pia_http_port:          8000
pia_https_port:         8443
jolt_port:              9033
wsl_port:               7000
db_port:                1521
gateway_node_name:      QE_LOCAL
pia_gateway_user:       administrator
pia_gateway_user_pwd:  <GATEWAY_USER_PWD>
webserver_type:         weblogic
pia_webprofile_name:    PROD
pia_psserver_list:      "%{::fqdn}:%{hiera('jolt_port')}"
report_repository_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}/psreports"

domain_conn_pwd:        <DOMAIN_CONN_PWD>
pia_host_name:          "%{::fqdn}"
db_host_name:           "%{::fqdn}"
db_is_rac:              false
db_service_name:        "%{hiera('db_name')}"
help_uri:               pt854pbh1
tns_dir:                "%{hiera('db_location')}"
tns_admin_list:
  "%{hiera('db_name')}":
    db_host:          "%{hiera('db_host_name')}"
    db_port:          "%{hiera('db_port')}"
    db_protocol:      TCP
    db_service_name: "%{hiera('db_service_name')}"

db2_server_list:
  "%{hiera('db_name')}":
    db2_type:         "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
    db2_host:         "%{::fqdn}"
```

```
    db2_port:        "%{hiera('db_port')}"
    db2_node:        TCPLNX01
    db2_target_db:   "%{hiera('db_name')}"

mssql_server_list:
  "%{hiera('db_name')}":
    mss_server_name: "%{::fqdn}"
    mss_odbc_name:   "ODBC Driver 11 for SQL Server"

appserver_domain_list:
  "%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}":
    os_user:         "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"
    template_type:   "%{hiera('appserver_template')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:        "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:        "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:      "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:     "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:  "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd: "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    config_settings:
      Domain Settings/Domain ID:    "%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}"
      PSAPPSRV/Min Instances:       2
      PSAPPSRV/Max Instances:       2
      PSAPPSRV/Max Fetch Size:      15000
      Security/DomainConnectionPwd: "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"
      JOLT Listener/Port:           "%{hiera('jolt_port')}"
      JOLT Listener/Address:        0.0.0.0
      Workstation Listener/Port:    "%{hiera('wsl_port')}"

    feature_settings:
      PUBSUB:        "Yes"
      QUICKSRV:      "No"
      QUERYSRV:      "No"
      JOLT:          "Yes"
      JRAD:          "No"
      WSL:           "Yes"
      DBGSRV:        "No"
      RENSRV:        "No"
      MCF:           "No"
      PPM:           "Yes"
      PSPPMSRV:      "Yes"
      ANALYTICSRV:   "No"
      SERVER_EVENTS: "Yes"
      DOMAIN_GW:     "No"

prcs_domain_list:
  "%{hiera('prcs_domain_name')}":
    os_user:         "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir: "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"
```

```
    db_settings:
      db_name:        "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:        "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:      "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:     "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:  "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd: "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    config_settings:
      Process Scheduler/PrcsServerName: "%{hiera('prcs_domain_id')}"
      Security/DomainConnectionPwd:     "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"

    feature_settings:
      MSTRSRV:      "Yes"
      APPENG:       "Yes"

pia_domain_list:
  "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}":
    os_user:               "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    ps_cfg_home_dir:       "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"
    gateway_user:          "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user')}"
    gateway_user_pwd:      "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user_pwd')}"
    auth_token_domain:     ".%{::domain}"

    webserver_settings:
      webserver_type:           "%{hiera('webserver_type')}"
      webserver_home:           "%{hiera('weblogic_location')}"
      webserver_admin_user:     system
      webserver_admin_user_pwd: <WEBSERVER_ADMIN_PWD>
      webserver_admin_port:     "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
      webserver_http_port:      "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
      webserver_https_port:     "%{hiera('pia_https_port')}"

    site_list:
      "%{hiera('pia_site_name')}":
        appserver_connections: "%{hiera('pia_psserver_list')}"
        domain_conn_pwd:       "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"

        webprofile_settings:
          profile_name:        "%{hiera('pia_webprofile_name')}"
          profile_user:        PTWEBSERVER
          profile_user_pwd:    <WEBPROFILE_USER_PWD>

        report_repository_dir: "%{hiera('report_repository_dir')}"

ohs_domain:
    name:                      ohsdom
    os_user:                   "%{hiera('domain_user')}"
    domain_home_dir:           "%{hiera('ps_config_home')}"
    pia_webserver_type:        "%{hiera('webserver_type')}"
    pia_webserver_host:        "%{hiera('pia_host_name')}"
    pia_webserver_port:        "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
    node_manager_port:         7000
```

```
    webserver_settings:
      webserver_type:           ohs
      webserver_home:           "%{hiera('ohs_location')}"
      webserver_admin_user:     system
      webserver_admin_user_pwd: <OHS_ADMIN_PWD>
      webserver_admin_port:     7700
      webserver_http_port:      7740
      webserver_https_port:     7743

component_preboot_setup_list:
  web_profile:
    run_control_id:                         webprofile
    os_user:                                "%{hiera('domain_user')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:                              "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:                              "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:                            "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:                           "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:                        "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd:                       "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    acm_plugin_list:
      PTWebProfileConfig:
        env.webprofilename:                 "%{hiera('pia_webprofile_name')}"
        env.helpurl:                        "http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic⇒
/lookup?id=%CONTEXT_ID%&ctx=%{hiera('help_uri')}"
        env.updateonlycustomproperty:       N
        env.propertyname:                   EnablePNSubscriptions
        env.validationtype:                 1
        env.longvalue:                      true

  integration_broker:
    run_control_id:                         intbroker
    os_user:                                "%{hiera('domain_user')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:                              "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:                              "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:                            "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:                           "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:                        "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd:                       "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    acm_plugin_list:
      PTIBRenameNode:
        env.default_local_node:             "%{hiera('gateway_node_name')}"
        env.app_msg_purge_all_dms:          true

      PTIBConfigureDBNode:
        env.pia_webserver_host:             "%{hiera('pia_host_name')}"
        env.pia_webserver_port:             "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
        env.pia_webserver_ssl_port:         "%{hiera('pia_https_port')}"
```

```
        env.pia_site_name:                "%{hiera('pia_site_name')}"
        env.gateway_host:                 "%{hiera('pia_host_name')}"
        env.gateway_port:                 "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
        env.gateway_ssl_port:             "%{hiera('pia_https_port')}"
        env.use_ssl_gateway:              false
        env.use_ssl_webserver:            false
        env.default_user_id:              "%{hiera('db_user')}"
        env.default_local_node_pass:      "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
        env.anonymous_default_user_id:    "%{hiera('db_user')}"
        env.configure_wsdl_node:          false

    acm_plugin_order:
      - PTIBRenameNode
      - PTIBConfigureDBNode

  report_distribution:
    run_control_id:                       reportdistribution
    os_user:                              "%{hiera('domain_user')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:                            "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:                            "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:                          "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:                         "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:                      "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd:                     "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    acm_plugin_list:
      PTProcessSchedulerReportNode:
        env.distnodename:                 "%{hiera('report_node_name')}"
        env.opsys:                        2
        env.uri_port:                     "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
        env.uri_host:                     "%{hiera('pia_host_name')}"
        env.uri_resource:                 "SchedulerTransfer/%{hiera('pia_⇒
site_name')}"
        env.url:                          "http://%{hiera('pia_host_⇒
name')}:%{hiera('pia_http_port')}/psreports/%{hiera('pia_site_name')}"
        env.cdm_proto:                    0

      PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig:
        env.servername:                   "%{hiera('prcs_domain_id')}"
        env.distnodename:                 "%{hiera('report_node_name')}"
        env.heartbeat:                    60
        env.sleeptime:                    15
        env.distid:                       ACM Administrator
        env.distidtype:                   3
        env.prcstype:                     'Application Engine,Data⇒
 Mover,Optimization Engine,SQR Process,SQR Report,COBOL SQL,XML⇒
 Publisher,nVision-Report,nVision-ReportBook,PSJob'
        env.prcscategory:                 Default,LOADCACHE
        env.processtypepriority:          '5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5'
        env.processtypemaxconcurrent:     '3,1,2,3,3,3,3,5,5,5'
```

```
        env.maxconcurrent:              '5,2'
        env.prcspriority:               '5,5'
        env.descr:                      Server Configured via ACM
        env.transfermaxretry:           3
        env.daemonprcsinst:             0
        env.maxapiaware:                5
        env.transferinterval:           60
        env.transferlogfiles:           1
        env.daemonsleeptime:            0
        env.daemoncyclecnt:             0
        env.srvloadbaloptn:             1
        env.redistwrkoption:            2
        env.start_hours:                '0,0,0,0,0,0,0'
        env.start_minutes:              '0,0,0,0,0,0,0'
        env.day_ofweek:                 '0,1,2,3,4,5,6'
        env.end_hours:                  '23,23,23,23,23,23,23'
        env.end_minutes:                '59,59,59,59,59,59,59'

    acm_plugin_order:
      - PTProcessSchedulerReportNode
      - PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig

component_preboot_setup_order:
  - web_profile
  - integration_broker
  - report_distribution

component_postboot_setup_list:
  integration_broker:
    run_control_id:                 intbroker
    os_user:                        "%{hiera('domain_user')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:                      "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:                      "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:                    "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:                   "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:                "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd:               "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    acm_plugin_list:
      PTIBActivateDomain:
        domain.activate_retry_count:    10
        domain.activate_wait_time:      10

      PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes:
        env.gateway_host:           "%{hiera('pia_host_name')}"
        env.gateway_port:           "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
        env.gateway_ssl_port:       "%{hiera('pia_https_port')}"
        env.use_ssl_gateway:        false
        env.default_local_node:     "%{hiera('gateway_node_name')}"
        env.gateway_user:           "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user')}"
        env.gateway_password:       "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user_⇒
```

```
pwd')}"
        env.ib_appserver_host:             "%{::fqdn}"
        env.ib_jolt_port:                  "%{hiera('jolt_port')}"
        env.ib_node_proxy_userid:          "%{hiera('db_user')}"
        env.ib_node_proxy_password:        "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
        env.tools_release:                 "%ToolsRelease"
        env.ib_appserver_domain_password: "%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"
        env.ib_set_as_default_node:        true

      PTIBConfigureGatewayProperties:
        env.gateway_keystore_password:     "%{hiera('pia_gateway_user_⇒
pwd')}"

    acm_plugin_order:
      - PTIBActivateDomain
      - PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes
      - PTIBConfigureGatewayProperties
```

The parameter lists for the psft_configuration.yaml file are presented in several tables for convenience.

This table includes the default values for the general parameters:

Parameter	**Default Value**
db_name	PSFTDB
db_user	VP1
db_user_pwd	<DB_USER_PWD>
db_connect_id	people
db_connect_pwd	<DB_CONN_PWD>
domain_user	"%{hiera('psft_runtime_user_name')}"
ps_config_home	"%{hiera('user_home_dir')}/%{hiera('domain_user')}/psft/pt/8.55"
appserver_template	small
appserver_domain_name	APPDOM
prcs_domain_name	PRCSDOM
prcs_domain_id	"PRCS%{::rand}"
pia_domain_name	peoplesoft
pia_site_name	ps

Parameter	Default Value
pia_http_port	8000
pia_https_port	8443
jolt_port	9033
wsl_port	7000
db_port	1521
gateway_node_name	QE_LOCAL
pia_gateway_user	administrator
pia_gateway_user_pwd	<GATEWAY_USER_PWD>
webserver_type	weblogic
pia_webprofile_name	PROD
pia_psserver_list	"%{::fqdn}:%{hiera('jolt_port')}"
report_repository_dir	"%{hiera('ps_config_home')}/psreports"
domain_conn_pwd	<DOMAIN_CONN_PWD>
pia_host_name	"%{::fqdn}"
db_host_name	"%{::fqdn}"
db_is_rac	false
db_service_name	"%{hiera('db_name')}"
help_uri	pt854pbh1

This table includes parameters associated with the tnsnames.ora file for Oracle database platform connectivity:

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
tns_dir	The directory holding the tnsnames.ora file for Oracle database connectivity.	"%{hiera('db_location')}"	Any valid directory location
tns_admin_list: "%{hiera('db_name')}"	The Oracle database name	NA	A valid Oracle database name

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
tns_admin_list: db_host	Oracle database host name	"%{hiera('db_host_name')}" Fully qualified domain name (fqdn)	*See note
tns_admin_list: db_port	Oracle database port	"%{hiera('db_port')}" 1521	Available port number
tns_admin_list: db_protocol	Oracle database protocol	TCP	Valid Oracle protocol
tns_admin_list: db_service_name	Oracle database service name	"%{hiera('db_service_name')}"	Valid Oracle database service name

* Fully qualified domain name (fqdn): This parameter uses Facter, which is part of the Puppet implementation, to discover the fully qualified domain name and make it available in the manifest as a variable. For more information on Facter, see the Puppet documentation.

This table includes parameters for installations on DB2 z/OS and DB2 LUW database platforms:

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
db2_server_list: "%{hiera('db_name')}"	DB2 z/OS or DB2/LUW database name	%{hiera('db_name')}	
db2_server_list: "%{hiera('db_name')}": db2_type	Database type	"%{hiera('db_platform')}"	The allowed values are: • DB2UNIX • DB2ODBC
db2_server_list: "%{hiera('db_name')}": db2_host	DB2 database host name	"%{::fqdn}" Fully qualified domain name, fqdn	*See usage below.
db2_server_list: "%{hiera('db_name')}": db2_port	DB2 database port	"%{hiera('db_port')}" 1521	Available port number
db2_server_list: "%{hiera('db_name')}": db2_node	DB2 node	TCPLNX01	Valid DB2 node
db2_server_list: "%{hiera('db_name')}": db2_target_db	DB2 target database	"%{hiera('db_name')}"	Database name

* Fully qualified domain name (fqdn): This parameter uses Facter, which is part of the Puppet implementation, to discover the fully qualified domain name and make it available in the manifest as a variable. For more information on Facter, see the Puppet documentation.

This table includes parameters for the application server domain.

See the PeopleTools: System and Server Administration product documentation for information on application server domain parameters.

This table includes parameters for installations on Microsoft SQL Server database platforms:

Parameter	Description	Default Value
mssql_server_list: "%{hiera('db_name')}"	Database name	"%{hiera('db_name')}"
mssql_server_list: "%{hiera('db_name')}": mss_server_name	Microsoft SQL Server name	"%{::fqdn}"
mssql_server_list: "%{hiera('db_name')}": mss_odbc_name	ODBC driver name	"ODBC Driver 11 for SQL Server"

This table includes parameters for the application server domain:

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
appserver_domain_list: "%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}"	Name for the application server domain list	APPDOM	Any valid name
appserver_domain_list: "%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}": os_user	PeopleSoft user ID that is authorized to start the application server. For the application server to boot, the appropriate user ID with the correct authorizations must be assigned to this parameter. This is the ID that the application server passes to the database for authentication and connection. The user ID that you enter here is not related to the actual user (administrator) that carries out the boot command.	psadm2	Valid application server user name

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
appserver_domain_list: "%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}": ps_cfg_home_dir	Home directory for PeopleSoft Configuration Manager and other configuration files.	Linux: /home/psadm2/psft/pt/<*PeopleTools_major_version*> Microsoft Windows: C:\%USERPROFILE%\psft\pt\<*PeopleTools_major_version*> For example, C:\Users\username\psft\pt\8.55	Any valid directory location
appserver_domain_list: "%{hiera('appserver_domain_name')}": template_type	Template type to create a domain	small	The allowed values are: • Small — Use for 1–50 users. • Medium — Use for 50–500 users. • Large — Use for 500–1000 users. • Developer — Use for development and demonstration environments only.
appserver_domain_list: db_settings: db_name	PeopleSoft database name, such as FSDMO or HRDMO. This parameter is case sensitive.	PSFTDB	Valid database name
appserver_domain_list: db_settings: db_type	PeopleSoft database type	ORACLE	The valid database types are: • DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS) • DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows) • MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server) • ORACLE
appserver_domain_list: db_settings: db_opr_id	User ID to access the database	VP1	Any valid PeopleSoft user ID

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
appserver_domain_list: db_settings: db_opr_pwd	Password to be used by the specified user ID that will gain access to the database	<DB_USER_PWD>	A valid password: • Must be specified in uppercase to simplify administration of the system. • Should not exceed 32 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) should not contain any percent characters (%).
appserver_domain_list: db_settings: db_connect_id	The connect ID is required for all database platforms. This is a valid database-level ID that the PeopleSoft system uses to make the initial connection to the database. This user name must have authority to select from PSACCESPRFL, PSLOCK, PSOPRDEFN, and PSSTATUS.	people	Valid connect ID
appserver_domain_list: db_settings: db_connect_pwd	Password for the connect ID. For instance, this might be the UNIX user's password (either uppercase or lowercase).	<DB_CONN_PWD>	A valid password: • Must be specified in uppercase to simplify administration of the system. • Should not exceed 32 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) should not contain any percent characters (%).
appserver_domain_list: config_settings: Domain Setings/Domain ID	Application server domain name	APPDOM	Valid domain name

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
appserver_domain_list: config_settings: PSAPPSRV/Min Instances	The minimum number of application server instances that start when you boot the domain. There are always at least this number of instances running. This translates to the PSAPPSRV server's -m (min) parameter in the UBB file.	2	Valid number
appserver_domain_list: config_settings: PSAPPSRV/Max Instances	The maximum number of server instances that can be started. This translates to the PSAPPSRV server's -M (Max) parameter in the UBB file.	2	Valid number
appserver_domain_list: config_settings: PSAPPSRV/Max Fetch Size	The maximum memory that is used by the server to store fetched rows for a transaction before sending the result set back to a client.	15000	Valid number
appserver_domain_list: config_settings: Security: DomainConnectionPwd	The domain connection password adds an extra layer of security between the application server domain and any connections made to it. This password enables you to further prevent unauthorized clients from establishing connections to an application server domain. It is recommended to use PSADMIN to update this value. All domains, PeopleSoft Internet Architecture, and three-tier workstations used for a particular database, must use the same domain connection password.	<DOMAIN_CONN_PWD>	The password can be a maximum of 30 characters.
appserver_domain_list: config_settings: JOLT Listener/Port	The port number that is used for the Jolt server listener (JSL). This value can be any port number that is not already in use by another service on the machine that runs the application server domain.	9033	Available port number

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
appserver_domain_list: config_settings: JOLT Listener/Address	Specify either the machine's Internet Protocol (IP) address (dotted notation) or its resolvable name (domain name server [DNS] name).	0.0.0.0	%PS_MACH% resolves automatically to the machine name that PSADMIN obtains by using a system application programming interface (API) call.
appserver_domain_list: config_settings: Workstation Listener/Port	Four-digit port number to assign to the WSL.	7000	Port numbers are arbitrary numbers between 1000 and 64,000 and must not be in use by another service
appserver_domain_list: config_settings: Workstation Listener/Address	Specify either the machine's Internet Protocol (IP) address (dotted notation) or its resolvable name (domain name server [DNS] name.	0.0.0.0	%PS_MACH% resolves automatically to the machine name that PSADMIN obtains by using a system application programming interface (API) call.
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: PUBSUB	This enables executables required for processing and handling the Integration Broker implementation.	"Yes"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: QUICKSRV	This enables executables required for running SQR for PeopleSoft requests.	"No"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: QUERYSRV	This enables executables required to process PeopleSoft Query requests	"No"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: JOLT	The Jolt listener is required to support the PeopleSoft Internet Architecture by enabling transmission between the web server and the application server.	"Yes"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: JRAD	The JRLY connect port connects to the JRAD listener port that is specified on the application server machine. JRAD then routes the message to Jolt, either using the JSL for initial connection from a web client, or using the JSH for all subsequent connections from a web client.	"No"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: WSL	Configures the Workstation Listener for Development Environment (Windows) workstation connections.	"No"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: DBGSRV	Enable to debug PeopleCode programs with the current domain.	"No"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: RENSRV	Enable the REN server, which is used by the Report to Distribution system.	"No"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: MCF	Enable to start the Multi Channel Framework servers.	"No"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: PPM	Enable PeopleSoft Performance Monitor.	"Yes"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: PSPPMSRV	If the domain is servicing a Performance Monitor database, select Y to start the PSPPMSRV servers.	"Yes"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: ANALYTICSRV	Configures analytic servers to run in the domain to process Analytic Calculation Engine requests and to perform optimization processing.	"No"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: SERVER_EVENTS	Enable to start the PSRENSRV servers.	"Yes"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
appserver_domain_list: feature_settings: DOMAIN_GW	Enable this option if you are configuring a remote, or external, search server to which this domain will send search requests. That is, if you are configuring a Type-3 search option for an application server domain, you need to enable the domains gateway on the application server domain to a communication connection between the application server and its remote search domain.	"No"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No

This table includes parameters for the Process Scheduler domain:

See the PeopleTools: Process Scheduler product documentation for information on Process Scheduler domain parameters.

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
prcs_domain_list: "%{hiera('prcs_domain_name')}":	Process Scheduler domain name	PRCDOM	Valid Process Scheduler domain name
prcs_domain_list: "%{hiera('prcs_domain_name')}": os_user	PeopleSoft user ID that is authorized to start the application server. For the application server to boot, the appropriate user ID with the correct authorizations must be assigned to this parameter. This is the ID that the application server passes to the database for authentication and connection. The user ID that you enter here is not related to the actual user (administrator) that carries out the boot command.	psadm2	Valid user name

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
prcs_domain_list: "%{hiera('prcs_domain_name')}": ps_cfg_home	Home directory for PeopleSoft Configuration Manager and other configuration files	Linux: /home/psadm2/psft/pt/<*PeopleTools_major_version*> Microsoft Windows: C:\%USERPROFILE%\psft\pt\<*PeopleTools_major_version*> For example, C:\Users\username\psft\pt\8.55	Any valid directory location
prcs_domain_list: db_settings: db_name	PeopleSoft database name, such as FSDMO or HRDMO. This parameter is case sensitive.	PSFTDB	Any valid database name
prcs_domain_list: db_settings: db_type	PeopleSoft database type	ORACLE	The valid database types are: • DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS) • DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows) • MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server) • ORACLE
prcs_domain_list: db_settings: db_opr_id	User ID to access the database	VP1	Any valid user ID
prcs_domain_list: db_settings: db_opr_pwd	Password for the specified user ID that will gain access to the database.	<DB_USER_PWD>	A valid password: • Must be specified in uppercase to simplify administration of the system. • Should not exceed 32 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) should not contain any percent characters (%).

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
prcs_domain_list: db_settings: db_connect_id	The connect ID is required for all database platforms. Valid database-level ID that the PeopleSoft system uses to make the initial connection to the database. This user name must have authority to select from PSACCESPROFILE, PSLOCK, PSOPRDEFN, and PSSTATUS.	people	Valid connect ID
prcs_domain_list: db_settings: db_connect_pwd	Password for the connect ID. For instance, this might be the UNIX user's password (either uppercase or lowercase).	<DB_CONN_PWD>	A valid password: • Must be specified in uppercase to simplify administration of the system. • Should not exceed 32 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
prcs_domain_list: config_settings: Process Scheduler/PrcsServerName	Process Scheduler Name	"PRCS%{::rand}"	Valid name for Process Scheduler
prcs_domain_list: config_settings: Security/DomainConnectionPwd	The domain connection password adds an extra layer of security between the application server domain and any connections made to it. This password enables you to further prevent unauthorized clients from establishing connections to an application server domain. It is recommended to use PSADMIN to update this value. All domains, PeopleSoft Internet Architecture, and three-tier workstations used for a particular database, must use the same domain connection password.	<DOMAIN_CONN_PWD>	The password can be a maximum of 30 characters.

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
prcs_domain_list: feature_settings: MSTRSRV	Master Scheduler is an optional server that enables you to distribute workload across multiple Process Schedulers.	"Yes"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No
prcs_domain_list: feature_settings: APPENG	Option that initiates Application Engine programs through the AE Tuxedo Server (PSAESRV). The default is set to run PeopleSoft Application Engine using PSAESRV.	"Yes"	Allowed values are: • Yes • No

This table includes parameters for the PIA domain.

See the chapter on setting up the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture in the PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

See *PeopleTools: Portal Technology.*

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}"	PIA domain name	peoplesoft	Valid PIA domain name
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": os_user	PeopleSoft user ID that is authorized to start the application server. For the application server to boot, the appropriate user ID with the correct authorizations must be assigned to this parameter. This is the ID that the application server passes to the database for authentication and connection. The user ID that you enter here is not related to the actual user (administrator) that carries out the boot command.	psadm2	Valid Process Scheduler user name

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": ps_cfg_home_dir	Home directory for PeopleSoft Configuration Manager and other configuration files.	Linux: /home/psadm2/psft/pt/<*PeopleTools_major_version*> Microsoft Windows: C:\%USERPROFILE%\psft\pt\<*PeopleTools_major_version*> For example, C:\Users\username\psft\pt\8.55	Any valid directory location
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": gateway_user	Integration Broker gateway user ID	administrator	Any valid user ID
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": gateway_user_pwd	Password for the Integration Broker user	<GATEWAY_USER_PWD>	Valid password
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": auth_token_domain	Authentication domain for the web server configuration	".%{::domain}"	Valid domain name
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": webserver_settings: webserver_type	Type of web server	weblogic	Supported Web server.
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": webserver_settings: webserver_home	Installation location for the Web server.	*BASE_DIR*/pt/bea	Any valid directory location
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": webserver_settings: webserver_admin_user	The administrative user ID for logging into the Web server. This would be the same user ID you use to log in to the administrative console.	system	Valid user ID
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": webserver_settings: webserver_admin_user_pwd	Password associated with the web server login ID	<WEBSERVER_ADMIN_PWD>	Valid password

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": webserver_settings: webserver_admin_port	The administrator port for your web server installation	8000	Available port
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": webserver_settings: webserver_http_port	The HTTP port for your web server installation	8000	Available port
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": webserver_settings: webserver_https_port	The HTTPS port for your web server installation	8443	Available port
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": site_list: appserver_connections	The machine name and Jolt port of the application server.	Fully qualified domain name (fqdn), 9033	Valid machine name and Jolt port *See description below.
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": site_list: domain_conn_pwd	The domain connection password adds an extra layer of security between the application server domain and any connections made to it. This password enables you to further prevent unauthorized clients from establishing connections to an application server domain. It is recommended to use PSADMIN to update this value. All domains, PeopleSoft Internet Architecture, and three-tier workstations used for a particular database, must use the same domain connection password.	<DOMAIN_CONN_PWD>	The password can be a maximum of 30 characters.

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": site_list: webprofile_settings: profile_name	The name of the web profile you intend to use. A web profile is a named group of configuration property settings that the portal applies throughout your PeopleSoft system to control all portal-related behavior. The web profile name will be used to configure this web site. You can specify one of the predelivered web profiles, PROD, DEV, TEST, or KIOSK.	PROD	Valid profile name
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": site_list: webprofile_settings: profile_user	User ID associated with the web profile you entered	PTWEBSERVER	Valid user
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": site_list: webprofile_settings: profile_user_pwd	password associated with the web profile user ID	<WEBPROFILE_USER_PWD>	Valid password
pia_domain_list: "%{hiera('pia_domain_name')}": site_list: report_repository_dir	Drive and directory path to indicate where the site that is served by this web profile should look for generated reports.	Linux: /home/psadm2/psft/pt/8.55/psreports Microsoft Windows: C:\users\<username>\psft\pt\8.55\psreports	Valid directory

* Fully qualified domain name (fqdn): This parameter uses Facter, which is part of the Puppet implementation, to discover the fully qualified domain name and make it available in the manifest as a variable. For more information on Facter, see the Puppet documentation.

This table includes parameters for the Oracle WebLogic HTTP Server (OHS) reverse proxy server domain.

See the PeopleTools: System and Server Administration product documentation for information on reverse proxy servers (RPS).

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
ohs_domain: name	Domain name for Oracle HTTP Server	ohsdom	Valid domain name

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
ohs_domain: os_user	PeopleSoft user ID that is authorized to start the application server. For the application server to boot, the appropriate user ID with the correct authorizations must be assigned to this parameter. This is the ID that the application server passes to the database for authentication and connection. The user ID that you enter here is not related to the actual user (administrator) that carries out the boot command.	psadm2	Valid OHS user name
ohs_domain: domain_home_dir	Home directory for PeopleSoft Configuration Manager and other configuration files.	Linux: /home/psadm2/psft/pt/<*PeopleTools_major_version*> Microsoft Windows: C:\%USERPROFILE%\psft\pt\<*PeopleTools_major_version*> For example, C:\Users\username\psft\pt\8.55	Any valid directory location
ohs_domain: pia_webserver_type	Web server supported for PeopleSoft installations	weblogic	Any supported Web server
ohs_domain: pia_webserver_host	Web server host name	Fully qualified domain name (fqdn)	*See description below
ohs_domain: pia_weberver_port	The administrator port for your Web server installation	8000	Available port
ohs_domain: node_manager_port	The node manager port	7000	Available port
ohs_domain: webserver_settings: webserver_type	Web server type for Oracle HTTP server	ohs	Supported Web server
ohs_domain: webserver_settings: webserver_home	Installation location for the Oracle HTTP server	*BASE_DIR*/pt/bea/ohs	Any valid directory location

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
ohs_domain: webserver_settings: webserver_admin_user	Web server administrator user ID	system	Valid user name
ohs_domain: webserver_settings: webserver_admin_user_pwd	Password for the Web server administrator user ID	<OHS_ADMIN_PWD>	Valid password
ohs_domain: webserver_settings: webserver_admin_port	Web server admin console port	7700	Available port
ohs_domain: webserver_settings: webserver_http_port	HTTP port for the Web server installation	7740	Available port
ohs_domain: webserver_settings: webserver_https_port	HTTPS port for the Web server installation	7743	Available port

* Fully qualified domain name (fqdn): This parameter uses Facter, which is part of the Puppet implementation, to discover the fully qualified domain name and make it available in the manifest as a variable. For more information on Facter, see the Puppet documentation.

This table includes parameters for the component pre-boot setup:

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: web_profile: run_control_id	Run control for the web profile used to store the configuration settings for this web site	webprofile	Valid ID
component_preboot_setup_list: web_profile: os_user	PeopleSoft user ID that is authorized to start the application server. For the application server to boot, the appropriate user ID with the correct authorizations must be assigned to this parameter. This is the ID that the application server passes to the database for authentication and connection. The user ID that you enter here is not related to the actual user (administrator) that carries out the boot command.	psadm2	Valid user name

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: web_profile: db_settings: db_name	Database name	PSFTDB	Valid database name
component_preboot_setup_list: web_profile: db_settings: db_type	Database platform	ORACLE	The valid database types are: • DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS) • DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows) • MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server) • ORACLE
component_preboot_setup_list: web_profile: db_settings: db_opr_id	User ID to access the database	VP1	Any valid user ID
component_preboot_setup_list: web_profile: db_settings: db_opr_pwd	Password to be used by the specified user ID that will gain access to the database	<DB_USER_PWD>	A valid password: • Must be specified in uppercase to simplify administration of the system. • Should not exceed 32 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
component_preboot_setup_list: web_profile: db_settings: db_connect_id	The connect ID is required for all database platforms. Valid database-level ID that the PeopleSoft system uses to make the initial connection to the database. This user name must have authority to select from PSACCESPROFILE, PSLOCK, PSOPRDEFN, and PSSTATUS.	people	Valid connect ID

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: web_profile: db_settings: db_connect_pwd	Password for the connect ID. For instance, this might be the UNIX user's password (either uppercase or lowercase).	<DB_CONN_PWD>	A valid password: • Should not exceed 8 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
component_preboot_setup_list: acm_plugin_list: PTWebProfileConfig: env.webprofilename	Web profile name	PROD	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: acm_plugin_list: PTWebProfileConfig: env.helpurl	URL for PeopleSoft online help	"http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?id=%CONTEXT_ID%&ctx=%{hiera('help_uri')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: acm_plugin_list: PTWebProfileConfig: env.updateonlycustomproperty	If set to yes will update the custom properties.	N	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: acm_plugin_list: PTWebProfileConfig: env.propertyname	Custom property name	EnablePNSubscriptions	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: acm_plugin_list: PTWebProfileConfig: env.validationtype	Validation type	1	Validation types: • 1 = Boolean • 2 = Number • 3 = String
component_preboot_setup_list: acm_plugin_list: PTWebProfileConfig: env.longvalue	Custom property value	true	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: run_control_id		intbroker	

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: os_user	PeopleSoft user ID that is authorized to start the application server. For the application server to boot, the appropriate user ID with the correct authorizations must be assigned to this parameter. This is the ID that the application server passes to the database for authentication and connection. The user ID that you enter here is not related to the actual user (administrator) that carries out the boot command.	psadm2	Valid application server user name
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_name	PeopleSoft database name, such as FSDMO or HRDMO. This parameter is case sensitive.	PSFTDB	Valid database name
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_type	Database type	ORACLE	The valid database types are: • DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS) • DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows) • MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server) • ORACLE
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_opr_id	User ID to access the database	VP1	Valid user ID
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_opr_pwd	Password to be used by the specified user ID that will gain access to the database	<DB_USER_PWD>	A valid password: • Must be specified in uppercase to simplify administration of the system. • Should not exceed 32 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_connect_id	Required for all database platforms. Valid database-level ID that the PeopleSoft system uses to make the initial connection to the database. This user name must have authority to select from PSACCESPROFILE, PSLOCK, PSOPRDEFN, and PSSTATUS.	people	Valid connect ID
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_connect_pwd	Password for the connect ID. For instance, this might be the UNIX user's password (either uppercase or lowercase).	<DB_CONN_PWD>	A valid password: • Should not exceed 8 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBRenameNode: env.default_local_node	Default local node	"%{hiera('gateway_node_name')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBRenameNode: env.app_msg_purge_all_dms	Purge application server messages	true	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.pia_webserver_host	Server host of the PIA domain	"%{::fqdn}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.pia_webserver_port	HTTP port on which the PIA domain listens	"%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.pia_webserver_ssl_port	HTTPS port on which the PIA domain listens	"%{hiera('pia_https_port')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.pia_site_name	Site name for the PeopleSoft PIA domain	"%{hiera('pia_site_name')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.gateway_host	Gateway server host	"%{::fqdn}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.gateway_port	Gateway HTTP port	"%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.gateway_ssl_port	Gateway HTTPS port	"%{hiera('pia_https_port')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.use_ssl_gateway	This Boolean value specifies whether an SSL gateway is configured for the PeopleSoft system.	false	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.use_ssl_webserver	This Boolean value specifies whether SSL is used or not. It is based on this flag that the security mode is set. If the flag is not set, HTTP is used, else HTTPS is used for node URI.	false	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.default_user_id	Default user ID for the environment.	"%{hiera('db_user')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.default_local_node_pass	Default local node password	"%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.anonymous_default_user_id	Specifies the default user ID for message node name ANONYMOUS	"%{hiera('db_user')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureDBNode: env.configure_wsdl_node	Flag to configure WSDL node	false	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_order	The order that the configuration plug-ins run.	- PTIBRenameNode - PTIBConfigureDBNode	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: run_control_id	Run control ID.	reportdistribution	
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: os_user	PeopleSoft user ID that is authorized to start the application server. For the application server to boot, the appropriate user ID with the correct authorizations must be assigned to this parameter. This is the ID that the application server passes to the database for authentication and connection. The user ID that you enter here is not related to the actual user (administrator) that carries out the boot command.	psadm2	Valid application server user ID
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: db_settings: db_name	PeopleSoft database name, such as FSDMO or HRDMO. This parameter is case sensitive.	PSFTDB	Valid database name

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: db_settings: db_type	PeopleSoft database type	ORACLE	The valid database types are: • DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS) • DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows) • MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server) • ORACLE
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: db_settings: db_opr_id	User ID to access the database	VP1	Valid user ID
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: db_settings: db_opr_pwd	Password to be used by the specified user ID that will gain access to the database	<DB_USER_PWD>	A valid password: • Must be specified in uppercase to simplify administration of the system. • Should not exceed 32 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: db_settings: db_connect_id	Required for all database platforms. Valid database-level ID that the PeopleSoft system uses to make the initial connection to the database. This user name must have authority to select from PSACCESPRFL, PSLOCK, PSOPRDEFN, and PSSTATUS.	people	Valid connect ID

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: db_settings: db_connect_pwd	Password for the connect ID. For instance, this might be the UNIX user's password (either uppercase or lowercase).	<DB_CONN_PWD>	A valid password: • Should not exceed 8 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerReportNode: env.distnodename	Distribution node name	"%{hiera('prcs_domain_id')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerReportNode: env.opsys	Operating system	4	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerReportNode: env.uri_port	URI port	"%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerReportNode: env.uri_host	URI host	"%{::fqdn}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerReportNode: env.uri_resource	URI resource	"SchedulerTransfer/%{hiera('pia_site_name')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerReportNode: env.url	URL ID	"http://%{::fqdn}:%{hiera('pia_http_port')}/psreports/%{hiera('pia_site_name')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerReportNode: env.cdm_proto	.Protocol	0	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management* Valid values: • 0 - HTTP • 1 - HTTPS • 2 - XCOPY • 3 - FTP • 4 - FTPS • 5 - SFTP
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.servername	Server name	NA	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.distnodename	Distribution node name	NA	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.heartbeat	Heartbeat	60	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.sleeptime	Sleep time	15	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.distid	Distribution ID	ACM Administrator	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.distidtype	Distribution id type	3	Valid values: • 2 - User ID • 3 - Role name

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.prcstype	Process type	'Application Engine,Data Mover,Optimization Engine,SQR Process,SQR Report,COBOL SQL,XML Publisher,nVision-Report,nVision-ReportBook,PSJob'	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.prcscategory	Process category	Default,LOADCACHE	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.processtypepriority	Process type priority	'5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5'	Valid values: • 1 - Low • 5 - Medium • 9 - High
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.processtypemaxconcurrent	Process type maximum concurrent value	'3,1,2,3,3,3,3,5,5,5'	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.maxconcurrent	Maximum concurrent processes	'5,2'	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.prcspriority	Process priority	'5,2'	Valid values: • 1 - Low • 5 - Medium • 9 - High
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.descr	Description	Server Configured via ACM	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.transfermaxretry	Maximum transfer retries	3	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.daemonprcsinst	Process instance	0	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.maxapiaware	Maximum API aware tasks	5	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.transferinterval	Interval for transfer attempt	60	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.transferlogfiles	Transfer log files to content	1	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.daemonsleeptime	Daemon sleep time	0	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.daemoncyclecnt	Daemon recycle count	0	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.srvloadbaloptn	Server load balancing option	1	Valid values: • 0 - Do not use for load balancing • 1 - Use for load balancing
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.redistwrkoption	Redistribute workload option	2	Valid values: • 0 - Do not redistribute • 1 - Redistribute with same OS • 2 - Redistribute to any OS

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.start_hours	Start hours	'0,0,0,0,0,0,0'	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.start_minutes	Start minutes	'0,0,0,0,0,0,0'	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.day_ofweek	Day	'0,1,2,3,4,5,6'	Valid values: • 0 - Sunday • 1 - Monday • 2- Tuesday • 3- Wednesday • 4- Thursday • 5- Friday • 6- Saturday
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.end_hours	End hours	'23,23,23,23,23,23,23'	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_list: PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig: env.end_minutes	End minutes	'59,59,59,59,59,59,59'	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: report_distribution: acm_plugin_order	Order in which the plug-ins are run	1. PTProcessSchedulerReportNode 2. PTProcessSchedulerServerConfig	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management*
component_preboot_setup_list: component_preboot_setup_order	Order for setup	1. web_profile 2. integration_broker 3. report_distribution	NA

This table includes parameters for the component post-boot setup:

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: run_control_id	Run control ID	intbroker	
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: os_user	PeopleSoft user ID that is authorized to start the application server. For the application server to boot, the appropriate user ID with the correct authorizations must be assigned to this parameter. This is the ID that the application server passes to the database for authentication and connection. The user ID that you enter here is not related to the actual user (administrator) that carries out the boot command.	psadm2	Valid application server user ID
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_name	PeopleSoft database name, such as FSDMO or HRDMO. This parameter is case sensitive.	PSFTDB	Valid database name
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_type	PeopleSoft Database type	ORACLE	The valid database types are: • DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS) • DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows) • MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server) • ORACLE
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_opr_id	User ID to access the database	VP1	Any valid user ID

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_opr_pwd	Password to be used by the specified user ID that will gain access to the database	<DB_USER_PWD>	A valid password: • Must be specified in uppercase to simplify administration of the system. • Should not exceed 32 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_connect_id	Required for all database platforms. Valid database-level ID that the PeopleSoft system uses to make the initial connection to the database. This user name must have authority to select from PSACCESPRFL, PSLOCK, PSOPRDEFN, and PSSTATUS.	people	Valid connect ID
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: db_settings: db_connect_pwd	Password for the connect ID. For instance, this might be the UNIX user's password (either uppercase or lowercase).	<DB_CONN_PWD>	A valid password: • Should not exceed 8 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBActivateDomain: domain.activate_retry_count	Activate retry count	10	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBActivateDomain: domain.activate_wait_time	Activate wait time	10	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.gateway_host	Integration gateway host	"%{::fqdn}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.gateway_port	Integration gateway port	"%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.gateway_ssl_port	Integration gateway SSL port	"%{hiera('pia_https_port')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.use_ssl_gateway	Use SSL gateway	false	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.default_local_node	Default local node	"%{hiera('gateway_node_name')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.gateway_user	Gateway user	"%{hiera('pia_gateway_user')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.gateway_password	Gateway user password	"%{hiera('pia_gateway_user_pwd')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.ib_appserver_host	Integration Broker application server host	"%{::fqdn}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.ib_jolt_port	Integration Broker Jolt port	"%{hiera('jolt_port')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.ib_node_proxy_userid	Integration Broker proxy user ID	"%{hiera('db_user')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.ib_node_proxy_password	Integration Broker proxy user password	"%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.tools_release	PeopleTools release	"%ToolsRelease"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.ib_appserver_domain_password	Application server domain password	"%{hiera('domain_conn_pwd')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes: env.ib_set_as_default_node	Set default node	true	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: PTIBConfigureGatewayProperties: env.gateway_keystore_password	Gateway keystore password	"%{hiera('pia_gateway_user_pwd')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Usage
component_postboot_setup_list: integration_broker: acm_plugin_list: acm_plugin_order	Order in which plug-ins are run	1. PTIBActivateDomain 2. PTIBConfigureGatewayNodes 3. PTIBConfigureGatewayProperties	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*

Describing the psft_ses.yaml File

The psft_ses.yaml file includes settings related to Oracle SES.

```
---
ses_host:                "%{::fqdn}"
ses_port:                7777
ses_admin_pwd:           <SES_ADMIN_PWD>
ses_proxy_user:          "%{hiera('db_user')}"
ses_proxy_user_pwd:      "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
ses_callback_user:       "%{hiera('db_user')}"
ses_callback_user_pwd:   "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
ses_node_name:           "%{hiera('gateway_node_name')}"
ses_gateway_host:        "%{::fqdn}"
ses_gateway_http_port:   "%{hiera('pia_http_port')}"
ses_gateway_https_port: "%{hiera('pia_https_port')}"
ses_site_name:           "%{hiera('pia_site_name')}"

ses_plugin_list:
  ses_connectivity:
    run_control_id:                      connectivity
    os_user:                             "%{hiera('domain_user')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:                           "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:                           "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:                         "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:                        "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:                     "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd:                    "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    acm_plugin_list:
      PTSFConfigureSearch:
        env.ses_host:                    "%{hiera('ses_host')}"
        env.ses_port:                    "%{hiera('ses_port')}"
        env.ses_use_ssl:                 false
        env.ses_admin_user:              searchsys
        env.ses_admin_password:          "%{hiera('ses_admin_pwd')}"
        env.ses_proxy_user:              "%{hiera('ses_proxy_user')}"
        env.ses_proxy_password:          "%{hiera('ses_proxy_user_pwd')}"
        env.ses_call_back_user:          "%{hiera('ses_callback_user')}"
        env.ses_call_back_password:      "%{hiera('ses_callback_user_pwd')}"
        env.search_administrator_user:   "%UserId"
```

```
        env.seach_developer_user:       "%UserId"
        env.enable_global_menu_search:  ALL
        env.gateway_host:               "%{hiera('ses_gateway_host')}"
        env.gateway_port:               "%{hiera('ses_gateway_http_port')}"
        env.use_ssl_gateway:            false
        env.default_local_node:         "%LocalNode"

      PTSFConfigureSES:
        env.identity_node:              "%LocalNode"
        env.identity_gateway_host:      "%{hiera('ses_gateway_host')}"
        env.identity_gateway_port:      "%{hiera('ses_gateway_http_port')}"
        env.identity_gateway_ssl_port:  "%{hiera('ses_gateway_https_⇒
port')}"
        env.identity_use_ssl_gateway:   false
        env.identity_callback_user:     "%{hiera('ses_callback_user')}"
        env.identity_callback_password: "%{hiera('ses_callback_user_pwd')}"

    acm_plugin_order:
      - PTSFConfigureSearch
      - PTSFConfigureSES

  ses_index_deployment:
    run_control_id:                     deployment
    os_user:                            "%{hiera('domain_user')}"

    db_settings:
      db_name:                          "%{hiera('db_name')}"
      db_type:                          "%{hiera('db_platform')}"
      db_opr_id:                        "%{hiera('db_user')}"
      db_opr_pwd:                       "%{hiera('db_user_pwd')}"
      db_connect_id:                    "%{hiera('db_connect_id')}"
      db_connect_pwd:                   "%{hiera('db_connect_pwd')}"

    acm_plugin_list:
      PTSFAdministerSearch:
        env.ptsf_selection_type:        GLOBAL
        env.ptsf_include_definitions:   PTPORTALREGISTRY
        env.ptsf_exclude_definitions:   true
        env.ptsf_check_audit_errors:    true
        env.ptsf_admin_operations:      DEPLOY,INDEX
        env.ptsf_index_all_lanaguages:  false

ses_plugin_order:
  - ses_connectivity
  - ses_index_deployment
```

This table includes parameters for the Oracle SES settings:

Parameter	Description	Default Value
ses_host	Server name of the host where Oracle SES is running	Fully qualified domain name (fqdn) *

Parameter	Description	Default Value
ses_port	Port on which Oracle SES listens for request	7777
ses_admin_pwd	SES administrator password	<SES_ADMIN_PWD>
ses_proxy_user	Proxy user; also known as Federated Trusted Entity	db_user
ses_proxy_user_pwd	Password for proxy user	db_user_pwd
ses_callback_user	PeopleSoft user that is used by the SES server	db_user
ses_callback_user_pwd	Password for the PeopleSoft SES callback user	db_user_pwd
ses_node_name	Integration Broker (IB) node name	gateway_node_name
ses_gateway_host	Integration Broker Gateway host	Fully qualified domain name (fqdn) *
ses_gateway_http_port	Integration Broker Gateway port for HTTP	The same value as the PIA HTTP port
ses_gateway_https_port	Integration Broker Gateway port for HTTPS	The same value as the PIA HTTPS port
ses_site_name	Site name for SES	The same value as the PIA site name

* Fully qualified domain name (fqdn): This parameter uses Facter, which is part of the Puppet implementation, to discover the fully qualified domain name and make it available in the manifest as a variable. For more information on Facter, see the Puppet documentation.

This table includes parameters for SES connectivity:

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: run_control_id	Run control ID	connectivity	

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: os_user	PeopleSoft user ID that is authorized to start the application server. For the application server to boot, the appropriate user ID with the correct authorizations must be assigned to this parameter. This is the ID that the application server passes to the database for authentication and connection. The user ID that you enter here is not related to the actual user (administrator) that carries out the boot command.	"%{hiera('domain_user')}"	Valid application server user name
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: db_settings: db_name	PeopleSoft database name, such as FSDMO or HRDMO. This parameter is case sensitive.	PSFTDB	Valid database name
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: db_settings: db_type	PeopleSoft database type	ORACLE	The valid database types are: • DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS) • DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows) • MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server) • ORACLE
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: db_settings: db_opr_id	User ID to access the database	VP1	Valid user ID
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: db_settings: db_opr_pwd	Password to be used by the specified user ID that will gain access to the database.	<DB_USER_PWD>	A valid password: • Must be specified in uppercase to simplify administration of the system. • Should not exceed 32 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: db_settings: db_connect_id	Required for all database platforms. Valid database-level ID that the PeopleSoft system uses to make the initial connection to the database. This user name must have authority to select from PSACCESPROFILE, PSLOCK, PSOPRDEFN, and PSSTATUS.	people	Valid connect ID
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: db_settings: db_connect_pwd	Password for the connect ID. For instance, this might be the UNIX user's password (either uppercase or lowercase).	<DB_CONN_PWD>	A valid password: • Should not exceed 8 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.ses_host	Host name for the Oracle SES installation	ses_host	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.ses_port	Port for Oracle SES	ses_port	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.ses_use_ssl	Option to use SSL to talk to the Oracle SES server	false	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.ses_admin_user	Oracle SES Administrator user	searchsys	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.ses_admin_password	Password for the Oracle SES Administrator user	ses_admin_pwd	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.ses_proxy_user	Proxy user, also known as Federated Trusted Entity	ses_proxy_user	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.ses_proxy_password	Password for the proxy user	ses_proxy_user_pwd	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.ses_call_back_user	PeopleSoft user that is used by the Oracle SES server	ses_callback_user	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.ses_call_back_password	Password for the PeopleSoft user that is used by the Oracle SES server	ses_callback_user_pwd	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.search_administrator_user	Option to assign the Search Administrator role to this user	%UserId	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.search_developer_user	Option to assign the Search Developer role to this user	%UserId	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.enable_global_menu_search	Enable Global Search	ses_gateway_host	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.gateway_host	Integration Broker Gateway host name	"%{hiera('ses_gateway_host')}"	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.gateway_port	Integration Broker Gateway host port	ses_gateway_http_port	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.use_ssl_gateway	Gateway is SSL enabled	False	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSearch: env.default_local_node	Integration Broker default local node	%LocalNode	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSES: env.identity_node	Integration Broker node to be used in identity plug-in URL	%LocalNode	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSES: env.identity_gateway_host	Gateway host to be used in identity plug-in URL	ses_gateway_host	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSES: env.identity_gateway_port	Gateway port to be used in identity plug-in URL	ses_gateway_http_port	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSES: env.identity_gateway_ssl_port	Gateway SSL port to be used in identity plug-in URL	ses_gateway_https_port	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSES: env.identity_use_ssl_gateway	Gateway SSL is enabled	False	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSES: env.identity_callback_user	Call-back user	ses_callback_user	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_list: PTSFConfigureSES: env.identity_callback_password	Password for the PeopleSoft call-back user	ses_callback_user_pwd	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_connectivity: acm_plugin_order	The order for the plugins to run	1. PTSFConfigureSearch 2. PTSFConfigureSES	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*

This table includes parameters for SES index deployment:

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: run_control_id	Run control ID	deployment	na
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: os_user	PeopleSoft user ID that is authorized to start the application server. For the application server to boot, the appropriate user ID with the correct authorizations must be assigned to this parameter. This is the ID that the application server passes to the database for authentication and connection. The user ID that you enter here is not related to the actual user (administrator) that carries out the boot command.	psadm2	Valid application server user name
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: db_settings: db_name	PeopleSoft database name, such as FSDMO or HRDMO. This parameter is case sensitive.	PSFTDB	Valid database name

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: db_settings: db_type	PeopleSoft database type	ORACLE	The valid database types are: • DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS) • DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows) • MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server) • ORACLE
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: db_settings: db_opr_id	User ID to access the database	VP1	Valid user ID
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: db_settings: db_opr_pwd	Password to be used by the specified user ID that will gain access to the database.	<DB_USER_PWD>	A valid password: • Must be specified in uppercase to simplify administration of the system. • Should not exceed 32 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: db_settings: db_connect_id	Required for all database platforms. Valid database-level ID that the PeopleSoft system uses to make the initial connection to the database. This user name must have authority to select from PSACCESPRFL, PSLOCK, PSOPRDEFN, and PSSTATUS.	ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: db_settings: people	Valid connect ID

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: db_settings: db_connect_pwd	Password for the connect ID. For instance, this might be the UNIX user's password (either uppercase or lowercase).	<DB_CONN_PWD>	A valid password: • Should not exceed 8 characters. • (Microsoft Windows) Should not contain any forward-slash characters (/). • (UNIX) Should not contain any percent characters (%).
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: acm_plugin_list: PTSFAdministerSearch: env.ptsf_selection_type	Select Search categories	GLOBAL	Categories: • ALL • GLOBAL • LIST
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: acm_plugin_list: PTSFAdministerSearch: env.ptsf_include_definitions	Include these search categories for deploy and index	PTPORTALREGISTRY	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: acm_plugin_list: PTSFAdministerSearch: env.ptsf_exclude_definitions	Exclude these search categories for deploy and index	true	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: acm_plugin_list: PTSFAdministerSearch: env.ptsf_check_audit_errors	Execute search definition audit	true	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: acm_plugin_list: PTSFAdministerSearch: env.ptsf_admin_operations	Operations	DEPLOY,INDEX	Valid operations: • DEPLOY • INDEX • UNDEPLOY
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: acm_plugin_list: PTSFAdministerSearch: env.ptsf_index_all_languages	Index all lang data	false	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*

Parameter	Description	Default Value	Usage
ses_plugin_list: ses_index_deployment: acm_plugin_list: PTSFAdministerSearch: ses_plugin_order	The order for the plugins to run	1. ses_connectivity 2. ses_index_deployment	See *PeopleTools: Automated Configuration Management.*

Appendix B

Applying PeopleTools Patches Using DPKs

This appendix discusses:

- Reviewing PeopleTools Patch Application Options
- Using Scenario 1
- Using Scenario 2
- Using Scenario 3

Reviewing PeopleTools Patch Application Options

This appendix describes various use cases you may encounter when planning to apply a PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55.xx patch using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools deployment packages (DPKs). These use cases assume that you want to apply the patch to an existing PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.55 installation.

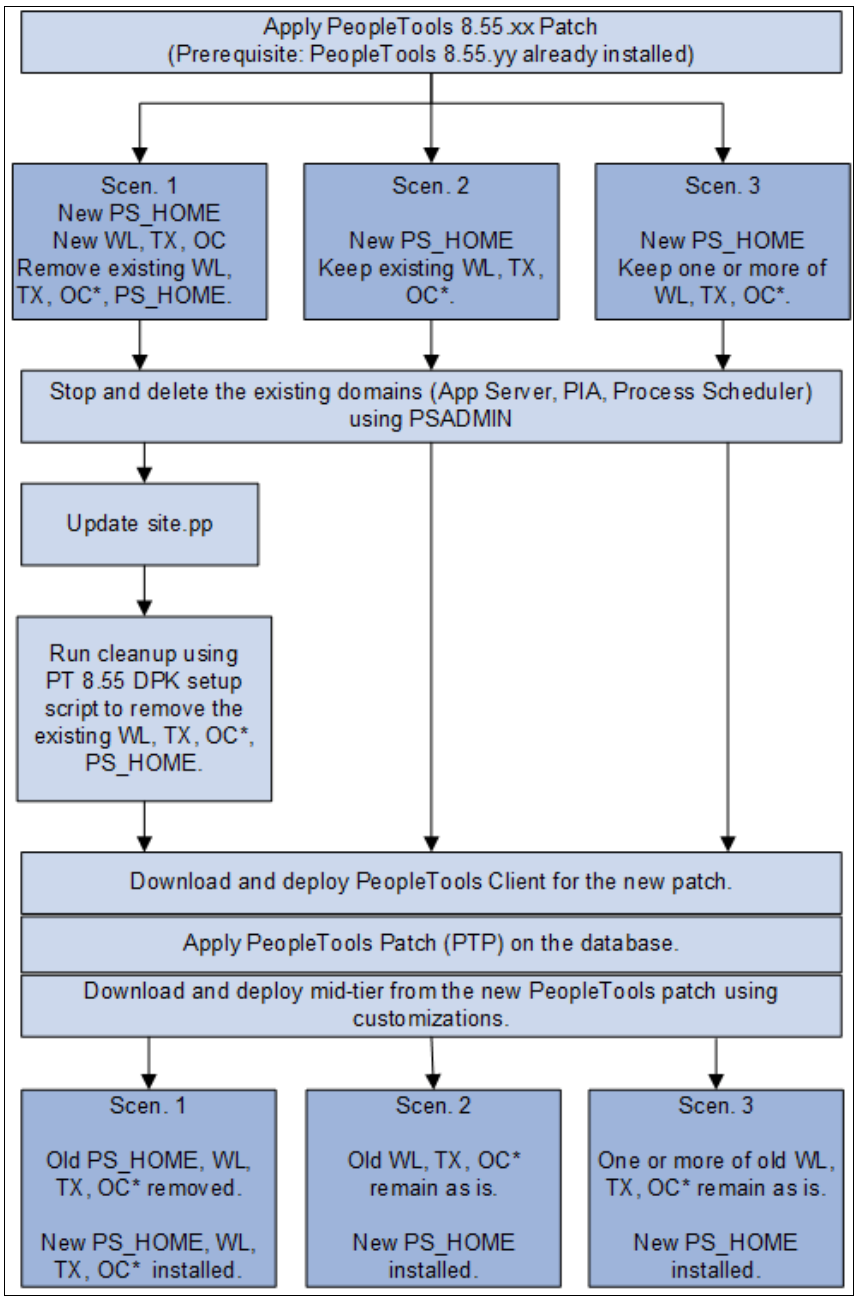
Here are some general recommendations for choosing the method to apply PeopleTools patches:

- If there are any changes to one or more additional software components, such as Oracle WebLogic (WL), Oracle Tuxedo (TX), or Oracle Client (OC), then consider Scenario 3.

  Note. References to deploying or removing Oracle Client (OC) in this section are applicable only if your PeopleSoft environment is installed on an Oracle database platform. For other RDBMS, disregard the references to Oracle Client.

- If there are no changes to any of the additional software components, Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, or Oracle Client, then consider Scenario 2.

This graphic summarizes the three scenarios for applying PeopleTools Patch (8.55.xx) using DPKs.



Scenarios for applying PeopleTools patches

OC* indicates that Oracle Client applies only to environments on Oracle RDBMS.

Task B-1: Using Scenario 1

This section discusses:

- Understanding Scenario 1
- Stopping and Deleting the Domains on the Initial Environment

- Updating the site.pp File
- Removing the Existing PeopleTools Components
- Downloading and Deploying the PeopleTools Client for the New Release
- Applying the PeopleTools Patch Using Change Assistant
- Deploying the New Release in Mid-Tier Mode
- Preparing psft_customization.yaml and Completing the Deployment
- Reviewing the Results
- Verifying the Patch Application

Understanding Scenario 1

Scenario 1 assumes that:

- You need a new installation home directory, referred to here as *PS_HOME_NEW*, along with new installations of Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, and Oracle Client.
- You want to discard the existing installation home directory, referred to here as *PS_HOME_INIT* as well as the Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, and Oracle Client installations.
- You have a Microsoft Windows host to install the PeopleTools Client.
- This scenario applies to both Linux and Microsoft Windows operating systems.
- Your existing PeopleTools 8.55<*init*> environment was installed using the PeopleSoft DPKs.

Task B-1-1: Stopping and Deleting the Domains on the Initial Environment

Carry out these steps on the existing PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> environment (for example, 8.55.01):

If you have not already done so, stop and delete the existing domains running on the initial, existing PeopleTools release, PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> — Application Server, PIA, and Process Scheduler, using the PSADMIN utility.

See "Using and Maintaining the PeopleSoft Environment," Managing PeopleTools Domains with PSADMIN.

Task B-1-2: Updating the site.pp File

Carry out these steps on the existing, initial PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> environment (for example, 8.55.01):

1. Open the site.pp file for editing.

   The site.pp file is installed with the PeopleTools DPKs, and is found in these locations:

   - Linux: /etc/puppet/manifests
   - Microsoft Windows: C:\ProgramData\PuppetLabs\Puppet\etc\manifests
2. Verify that the site.pp file includes `pt_tools_deployment`, as shown in the sample below.

   Note. There is a space after "include" in these examples.

```
node default {

include ::pt_role::pt_tools_deployment

}
```

Save the file and close.

Task B-1-3: Removing the Existing PeopleTools Components

Carry out these steps on the existing PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> environment (for example, 8.55.01):

Remove the existing PeopleTools home directory, referred to here as *PS_HOME_INIT,* as well as Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, Oracle Client, and JDK.

See "Using and Maintaining the PeopleSoft Environment," Removing a Deployed PeopleSoft Environment, for details on removing the deployment components and verifying the removal.

- If you retained the downloaded DPKs in the original location, go to the download location, *DPK_INSTALL_INIT*/setup and run the cleanup command.

  On Microsoft Windows, open PowerShell with Run as Administrator and run:

  ```
  ./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -cleanup
  ```

  On Linux, open a terminal window as root and run:

  ```
  ./psft-dpk-setup.sh --cleanup
  ```

- If you did not retain the downloaded DPKs, use the `puppet apply` command or manual methods to remove the existing deployed components.

Note. Verify that the cleanup was complete before proceeding. For more details, refer to the section Troubleshooting the Removal Process.

Task B-1-4: Downloading and Deploying the PeopleTools Client for the New Release

On the Microsoft Windows host that you have designated for the PeopleTools Client for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch; for example, PeopleTools 8.55.11:

1. Locate and download the PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> DPKs for the new release to a directory with sufficient disc space, referred to here as *DPK_INSTALL_NEW*.

   See PeopleTools Patches Home Page, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 2062712.2, for links to the most recent patches. For earlier releases, search My Oracle Support, Patches and Updates.

2. In the downloaded DPKs, locate the DPK for the PeopleTools Client for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch, which is the fourth zip file *(Filename*_4of4.zip)

   Copy the DPK to the Microsoft Windows Client machine.

3. To deploy the PeopleTools Client for the new 8.55.<*new*> PeopleTools patch in the Microsoft Windows Client host, use the instructions for standalone deployment described in this documentation, with the following guidelines.

   See "Deploying the PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Deploying the PeopleTools Client in Standalone Mode for the detailed steps and explanations.

   a. Run `SetupPTClient.bat -t`.

   b. Answer yes when asked if you want to deploy PeopleTools client.

   c. Specify an installation directory, the RDBMS, and other information for your environment.

      The default installation directory is C:\PT<*release_number*>_Client_<*database_type*>, for example C:\PT8.55.11_Client_ORA.

d. Specify the PeopleTools Patch (2) option at this prompt:

```
Please make your selection for the Tools Client deployment:
1. People Tools Full Upgrade
2. People Tools Patch
3. None of the above
Enter your choice [1-3]: 2
```

e. Answer y (yes) when asked if you want to install Change Assistant:

```
Do you want to install Change Assistant? [Y/N]: y
```

Task B-1-5: Applying the PeopleTools Patch Using Change Assistant

Use the Change Assistant (CA) you installed in the previous section to apply the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch database changes. In the current PeopleTools release you can apply all patch database changes for the patch by installing a single PeopleTools change package (PTP) using Change Assistant. By using this new preferred method in PeopleTools 8.55, you can avoid applying the patch manually.

The database changes for the new release patch are delivered in a change package located in the *PS_HOME*/PTP directory in the Change Assistant installation; for example, C:\PT8.55.11_Client_ORA\PTP.

Here is a brief summary of the steps required to apply the change package using the Change Assistant graphical user interface. For detailed steps and explanations, see the PeopleTools product documentation.

See *PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager,* "Using Change Assistant to Apply PeopleTools Patch."

1. Start Change Assistant from the desktop icon or program menu.
2. Configure the general options and target database definitions.
3. Select Tools, Change Actions.
4. Select Update Manager and click Next.
5. Select Apply a Patch to your Current PeopleTools Release and click Finish.
6. Review the Change Package Settings page and click Next.
7. Select the target database, or if the database has not been defined yet, use the Create button to create the database.
8. Click Next.
9. Select the Change Package, for example, updPTP85511.zip.
10. Click Next.

    Change Assistant performs a PeopleTools patch version check. Review the messages and click Next. A warning is displayed if the selected patch is at the same or a lower level than the installed PeopleTools patch. It is not recommended to re-apply or downgrade PeopleTools patches.
11. The Apply Summary page is displayed; review the summary and click Finish.
12. Change Assistant will load the change package and run the PeopleTools patch job.

    All steps will run unattended and when the last step is complete you will receive a message that there are no more steps to run.

Alternatively, if you have configured a target environment and general options in Change Assistant, you can apply the change package via the command line. To apply the PTP on the command line, use the following command, edited for your environment:

```
Changeassistant.bat -MODE UM -ACTION PTPAPPLY -TGTENV <YOUR_TARGET_DB_ENV_⇒
```

```
NAME_LIKE_PT855TST> -UPD updPTP855<xx>
```

See *PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager,* "Running Change Assistant Job from the Command Line."

Task B-1-6: Deploying the New Release in Mid-Tier Mode

To install the PeopleTools DPKs for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> release; for example, PeopleTools 8.55.11:

1. Go to the directory where you downloaded the PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> DPKs for the new release in the previous section, referred to here as *DPK_INSTALL_NEW*.

   See Downloading and Deploying the PeopleTools Client for the New Release.

2. Extract the first downloaded DPK zip file, for example, *Filename*_1of4.zip, in the same directory.

   The extraction creates the *DPK_INSTALL_NEW/*setup folder and other files.

3. To set up the PeopleTools server for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch release:

   - On Microsoft Windows, open a PowerShell window with Run as Administrator, go to *DPK_INSTALL_NEW/*setup and run this command:

     ```
     ./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier
     ```

     Note. If the script fails to launch with an error such as "File cannot be loaded because the execution of scripts is disabled on this system," you must modify the Microsoft Windows execution policy by running the command `Set-ExecutionPolicy Unrestricted`.

   - On Linux, open a terminal window as root, go to *DPK_INSTALL_NEW/*setup, and run this command:

     ```
     ./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier
     ```

4. At the following prompt, specify the full path for a new directory (that is, different from that used for the existing 8.55 installation) for the PeopleSoft base folder (referred to in this documentation as *BASE_DIR_NEW*):

   ```
   Please Enter the PeopleSoft Base Folder [C:\psft]:
   ```

   The deployment sets up a new installation home directory, *PS_HOME_NEW* and installs Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, Oracle Client, and JDK under the specified PeopleSoft base folder, *BASE_DIR_NEW/*pt.

5. Specify the information for the database that you want to connect to at the following prompt.

   The script prompts for database connectivity information such a supported RDBMS platform, database name, database service name, database host name, and database listener port number.

   See the chapter "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment" for information on setting up a mid-tier connection to a DB2 z/OS or DB2/LUW database.

   For the database platform, enter ORACLE, MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server), DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows), or DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS).

   For service name, enter the full name, including the domain, if installed with the domain. For example, HCM92.example.com.

   ```
   Enter the database platform [ORACLE]:
   Enter the name of the database: HCM92
   Enter the service name of the database [HCM92]:
   Enter the hostname for the database server:
   Enter the port number for the database server [1521]:
   ```

6. Enter the domain boot user ID, such as PS, and password at the following prompt.

   Specify a user with sufficient permissions for any required configurations, such as Process Scheduler, report nodes, Integration Broker, Oracle SES, or Automated Configuration Management (ACM) configurations.

   ```
   Enter the Domain Boot user [PS]:
   Enter the Domain Boot user password:
   Re-Enter the Domain Boot user password:
   ```

7. Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID at the following prompt:

   The default is people.

   ```
   Enter the name of the PeopleSoft Connect ID [people]:
   ```

8. Enter a password for the PeopleSoft Connect ID, and enter again on the next line, at the following prompt.

   The password must be between 6 and 8 characters in length, and cannot contain any spaces, quotes, or dashes.

   ```
   Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID Password:
   Re-Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID Password:
   ```

9. Enter the Application Server Domain Connection password, following the guidelines in the prompt.

   The window displays masking characters as you type. There is no default password.

   Note. This is an optional password. If no password is entered, the connection between Web Server and Application Server will not be password protected.

   ```
   [Optional] Enter the Application Server Domain Connection Password.
   Please ensure that the password (if provided) does not contain any
   spaces and quote characters and is at least 8 and no more than 30
   characters in length:
   Re-Enter the Application Server Domain Connection Password:
   ```

10. Enter the Oracle WebLogic Server Admin password, following the guidelines in the prompt.

    The window displays masking characters as you type. There is no default password.

    ```
    Enter a new WebLogic Server Admin Password. Please ensure that the
    password has at least 8 characters with at least one uppercase, one
    number or a special character:
    Re-Enter the new WebLogic Server Admin Password:
    ```

11. Enter the password for the PTWEBSERVER web profile user, integration user and password details at the following prompt

    ```
    Enter the Web Profile user PTWEBSERVER password:
    Re-Enter the Web Profile user PTWEBSERVER password:
    ```

12. Enter the Integration Gateway user ID and password at the following prompt.

    The default user ID is administrator.

    ```
    Enter the Integration Gateway user Id [administrator]:
    Enter the Integration Gateway user password:
    Re-Enter the Integration Gateway user password:
    ```

13. Enter *n* (no) at the following prompt, to skip configuring SES:

    ```
    Do you wish to configure SES on this Host? [y|N]:
    ```

14. If you want to change any of the answers to the previous questions, enter *n* (no) at the following prompt, or

enter *y* (yes) to continue:

```
Are you happy with your answers? [y|n]:
```

15. Answer *n* (no) to the following prompt:

```
Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]: ⇒
n
```

The script stops.

16. Complete the instructions in the following section to prepare the psft_customizations.yaml file and complete the initialization.

See Also

"Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script.

Task B-1-7: Preparing psft_customization.yaml and Completing the Deployment

Carry out these steps on the existing PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> environment (for example, 8.55.01). Create or edit a psft_customizations.yaml file, and complete the initialization using the puppet apply command.

See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

The documentation lists several types of customizations you can use for your environment. For this scenario, it is important that you include the location for an existing *PS_APP_HOME* (if you have one) to be associated with the *PS_HOME* in the psft_customizations.yaml file.

Here is a sample psft_customizations.yaml file that specifies the location for an existing *PS_APP_HOME* location which will be associated to *PS_HOME* during the deployment process:

Note. . Be sure to retain the spacing and indentation as shown in this sample.

```
---
ps_apphome_location: c:/fscm_app_home
```

Complete the initialization using the `puppet apply` command as described in the documentation.

See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

Task B-1-8: Reviewing the Results

After completing the steps above:

- *PS_HOME*, Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, and the Oracle Client from the initial environment have been removed.
- There are new installations of *PS_HOME*, Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, and the Oracle Client.

After applying the PeopleTools patch, review the patch's readme.txt for any manual configuration instructions that may be needed for your particular environment.

Task B-1-9: Verifying the Patch Application

Your host should have initialized successfully and started participating in your PeopleSoft environment. Many of the steps that you should take to verify this or diagnose problems will be the same for Microsoft Windows and Linux hosts.

1. Start a browser and sign on to the PeopleSoft Application with the URL http://<*hostname*>:<*pia_http_port*>/ps/signon.html.
2. If you do not see the log in page, verify that the environment can be reached from your machine using a utility such as ping.
3. If your host can be pinged, verify that the PIA domain is running in the following step.
4. Verify that Application Server, Process Scheduler and PIA domains have started:
   a. On Linux, using an SSH client, log in as the psadm2 user.

      On Microsoft Windows, open a command prompt with Run as Administrator.

   b. Start the psadmin utility by typing `psadmin` at the command prompt.

      When logged in as the psadm2 user the environment variables for PeopleSoft administration are set as part of the psadm2 user's log-in profile.

   c. Use the PSADMIN menus for the Application Server, Process Scheduler, and Web server (PIA) to verify the status of each of the installed components.

   d. If one or more of the components has not started, examine the log files for the required PeopleSoft component to establish what has caused the component to not start.

      The log files are in the default locations for each of the PeopleSoft components.
5. To verify the *PS_APP_HOME* location, check the value of the PS_APP_HOME environment variable.

   On Linux or UNIX, the environment variable is found in the .profile file for the psadm2 user. Use the following command on Linux or UNIX to check the environment variable:

   ```
   export PS_APP_HOME=/home/fscm_app_home
   ```

   On Microsoft Windows, open the System Properties dialog box and click Environment Variables.
6. You can review the psprcs.cfg file to verify that the SQR section includes a path for PS_APP_HOME.

   ```
   [SQR]
   ;=====================================================================⇒
   ==
   ; Settings for SQR Software
   ;=====================================================================⇒
   ==
   SQRBIN=%PS_HOME%/bin/sqr/ORA/bin
   PSSQRFLAGS=-ZIF%PS_HOME%/sqr/pssqr%LANGUAGECD%.unx
   Print Log=N
   Enhanced HTML=N
   PSSQR=%PS_APP_HOME%/sqr:%PS_HOME%/sqr
   ```

   See *PeopleTools: Process Scheduler,* "Using the PSADMIN for the Process Scheduler Configuration File."

Task B-2: Using Scenario 2

This section discusses:

- Understanding Scenario 2
- Stopping and Deleting the Domains on the Initial Environment
- Downloading and Deploying the PeopleTools Client for the New Release
- Applying the PeopleTools Patch Using Change Assistant
- Deploying the New Release in Mid-tier Mode
- Preparing psft_customization.yaml and Completing the Deployment
- Reviewing the Results
- Verifying the Patch Application

Understanding Scenario 2

Scenario 2 assumes that:

- You want to install only the new patch release *PS_HOME*
- You want to retain the existing installations of Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, and Oracle Client.
- This scenario applies to both Linux and Microsoft Windows operating systems.

Task B-2-1: Stopping and Deleting the Domains on the Initial Environment

Carry out these steps on the existing PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> environment (for example, 8.55.01):

If you have not already done so, stop and delete the existing domains running on the initial, existing PeopleTools release, PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> — Application Server, PIA, and Process Scheduler, using the PSADMIN utility.

See "Using and Maintaining the PeopleSoft Environment," Managing PeopleTools Domains with PSADMIN.

Task B-2-2: Downloading and Deploying the PeopleTools Client for the New Release

On the Microsoft Windows host that you have designated for the PeopleTools Client for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch; for example, PeopleTools 8.55.11:

1. Locate and download the PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> DPKs for the new release to a directory with sufficient disc space, referred to here as *DPK_INSTALL_NEW*.

   See PeopleTools Patches Home Page, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 2062712.2, for links to the most recent patches. For earlier releases, search My Oracle Support, Patches and Updates.

2. In the downloaded DPKs, locate the DPK for the PeopleTools Client for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch, which is the fourth zip file *(Filename*_4of4.zip)

   Copy the DPK to the Microsoft Windows Client machine.

3. To deploy the PeopleTools Client for the new 8.55.<*new*> PeopleTools patch in the Microsoft Windows Client host, use the instructions for standalone deployment described in this documentation, with the following guidelines.

See "Deploying the PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Deploying the PeopleTools Client in Standalone Mode for the detailed steps and explanations.

a. Run `SetupPTClient.bat -t`.

b. Answer yes when asked if you want to deploy PeopleTools client.

c. Specify an installation directory, the RDBMS, and other information for your environment.

   The default installation directory is C:\PT<*release_number*>_Client_<*database_type*>, for example C:\PT8.55.11_Client_ORA.

d. Specify the PeopleTools Patch (2) option at this prompt:

```
Please make your selection for the Tools Client deployment:
1. People Tools Full Upgrade
2. People Tools Patch
3. None of the above
Enter your choice [1-3]: 2
```

e. Answer y (yes) when asked if you want to install Change Assistant:

```
Do you want to install Change Assistant? [Y/N]: y
```

Task B-2-3: Applying the PeopleTools Patch Using Change Assistant

Use the Change Assistant (CA) you installed in the previous section to apply the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch database changes. In the current PeopleTools release you can apply all patch database changes for the patch by installing a single PeopleTools change package (PTP) using Change Assistant. By using this new preferred method in PeopleTools 8.55, you can avoid applying the patch manually.

The database changes for the new release patch are delivered in a change package located in the *PS_HOME*/PTP directory in the Change Assistant installation; for example, C:\PT8.55.11_Client_ORA\PTP.

Here is a brief summary of the steps required to apply the change package using the Change Assistant graphical user interface. For detailed steps and explanations, see the PeopleTools product documentation.

See *PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager,* "Using Change Assistant to Apply PeopleTools Patch."

1. Start Change Assistant from the desktop icon or program menu.
2. Configure the general options and target database definitions.
3. Select Tools, Change Actions.
4. Select Update Manager and click Next.
5. Select Apply a Patch to your Current PeopleTools Release and click Finish.
6. Review the Change Package Settings page and click Next.
7. Select the target database, or if the database has not been defined yet, use the Create button to create the database.
8. Click Next.
9. Select the Change Package, for example, updPTP85511.zip.
10. Click Next.

    Change Assistant performs a PeopleTools patch version check. Review the messages and click Next. A warning is displayed if the selected patch is at the same or a lower level than the installed PeopleTools patch. It is not recommended to re-apply or downgrade PeopleTools patches.

11. The Apply Summary page is displayed; review the summary and click Finish.

12. Change Assistant will load the change package and run the PeopleTools patch job.

    All steps will run unattended and when the last step is complete you will receive a message that there are no more steps to run.

Alternatively, if you have configured a target environment and general options in Change Assistant, you can apply the change package via the command line. To apply the PTP on the command line, use the following command, edited for your environment:

```
Changeassistant.bat -MODE UM -ACTION PTPAPPLY -TGTENV <YOUR_TARGET_DB_ENV_⇒
NAME_LIKE_PT855TST> -UPD updPTP855<xx>
```

See *PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager,* "Running Change Assistant Job from the Command Line."

Task B-2-4: Deploying the New Release in Mid-tier Mode

To install the PeopleTools DPKs for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> release; for example, PeopleTools 8.55.11:

1. Go to the directory where you downloaded the PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> DPKs for the new release in the previous section, referred to here as *DPK_INSTALL_NEW*.

   See Downloading and Deploying the PeopleTools Client for the New Release.

2. Extract the first downloaded DPK zip file, for example, *Filename*_1of4.zip, in the same directory.

   The extraction creates the *DPK_INSTALL_NEW/*setup folder and other files.

3. To set up the PeopleTools server for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch release:

   - On Microsoft Windows, open a PowerShell window with Run as Administrator, go to *DPK_INSTALL_NEW/*setup and run this command:

     ```
     ./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier
     ```

   - On Linux, open a terminal window as root, go to *DPK_INSTALL_NEW/*setup, and run this command:

     ```
     ./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier
     ```

4. At the following prompt, specify the full path for a new directory (that is, different from that used for the existing 8.55 installation) for the PeopleSoft base folder (referred to in this documentation as *BASE_DIR_NEW*):

   ```
   Please Enter the PeopleSoft Base Folder [C:\psft]:
   ```

   The deployment sets up a new installation home directory, *PS_HOME_NEW* and installs Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, Oracle Client, and JDK under the specified PeopleSoft base folder, *BASE_DIR_NEW/*pt.

5. Specify the information for the database that you want to connect to at the following prompt.

   The script prompts for database connectivity information such a supported RDBMS platform, database name, database service name, database host name, and database listener port number.

   See the chapter "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment" for information on setting up a mid-tier connection to a DB2 z/OS or DB2/LUW database.

   For the database platform, enter ORACLE, MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server), DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows), or DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS).

   For service name, enter the full name, including the domain, if installed with the domain. For example, HCM92.example.com.

   ```
   Enter the database platform [ORACLE]:
   Enter the name of the database:
   ```

```
Enter the service name of the database [HCM92]:
Enter the hostname for the database server:
Enter the port number for the database server [1521]:
```

6. Enter the domain boot user ID, such as PS, and password at the following prompt.

   Specify a user with sufficient permissions for any required configurations, such as Process Scheduler, report nodes, Integration Broker, Oracle SES, or Automated Configuration Management (ACM) configurations.

   ```
   Enter the Domain Boot user [PS]:
   Enter the Domain Boot user password:
   Re-Enter the Domain Boot user password:
   ```

7. Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID at the following prompt:

   The default is people.

   ```
   Enter the name of the PeopleSoft Connect ID [people]:
   ```

8. Enter a password for the PeopleSoft Connect ID, and enter again on the next line, at the following prompt.

   The password must be between 6 and 8 characters in length, and cannot contain any spaces, quotes, or dashes.

   ```
   Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID Password:
   Re-Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID Password:
   ```

9. Enter the Application Server Domain Connection password, following the guidelines in the prompt.

   The window displays masking characters as you type. There is no default password.

   Note. This is an optional password. If no password is entered, the connection between Web Server and Application Server will not be password protected.

   ```
   [Optional] Enter the Application Server Domain Connection Password.
   Please ensure that the password (if provided) does not contain any
   spaces and quote characters and is at least 8 and no more than 30
   characters in length:
   Re-Enter the Application Server Domain Connection Password:
   ```

10. Enter the Oracle WebLogic Server Admin password, following the guidelines in the prompt.

    The window displays masking characters as you type. There is no default password.

    ```
    Enter a new WebLogic Server Admin Password. Please ensure that the
    password has at least 8 characters with at least one uppercase, one
    number or a special character:
    Re-Enter the new WebLogic Server Admin Password:
    ```

11. Enter the password for the PTWEBSERVER web profile user, integration user and password details at the following prompt

    ```
    Enter the Web Profile user PTWEBSERVER password:
    Re-Enter the Web Profile user PTWEBSERVER password:
    ```

12. Enter the Integration Gateway user ID and password at the following prompt.

    The default user ID is administrator.

    ```
    Enter the Integration Gateway user Id [administrator]:
    Enter the Integration Gateway user password:
    Re-Enter the Integration Gateway user password:
    ```

13. Enter *n* (no) at the following prompt, to skip configuring SES:

    ```
    Do you wish to configure SES on this Host? [y|N]:
    ```

14. If you want to change any of the answers to the previous questions, enter *n* (no) at the following prompt, or enter *y* (yes) to continue:

    ```
    Are you happy with your answers? [y|n]:
    ```

15. Answer *n* (no) to the following prompt:

    ```
    Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]: ⇒
    n
    ```

    The script stops.

16. Complete the following instructions to prepare the psft_customizations.yaml file and complete the initialization

See Also

"Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script.

Task B-2-5: Preparing psft_customization.yaml and Completing the Deployment

Carry out these steps on the existing PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> environment (for example, 8.55.01). Create or edit a psft_customizations.yaml file, and complete the initialization using the puppet apply command.

See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

The documentation lists several types of customizations you can use for your environment. For this scenario, it is important that you include the following in the psft_customizations.yaml file:

- Location for an existing *PS_APP_HOME* (if you have one) to be associated with the *PS_HOME*.
- New installation locations for Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo and Oracle Database client.

Here is a sample psft_customizations.yaml file that specifies the location for the Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, and Oracle Database client. This customization also specifies an existing *PS_APP_HOME* location which will be associated to *PS_HOME* during the deployment process.

Note. The Oracle Database client entry applies only to environments on Oracle RDBMS.

Note. . Be sure to retain the spacing and indentation as shown in this sample.

```
---
oracle_client:
  location: C:/Oracle/Oracle-Client

jdk:
  location: C:/Oracle/JDK

weblogic:
  location: C:/Oracle/weblogic
```

```
tuxedo:
 location: C:/Oracle/weblogic/tuxedo

ps_apphome_location: c:/fscm_app_home
```

Complete the initialization using the `puppet apply` command as described in the documentation.

See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

Task B-2-6: Reviewing the Results

After completing the steps above:

- *PS_HOME_INIT*, Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, and the Oracle Client from the initial environment remain as is.
- There is new installation of *PS_HOME_NEW*.

After applying the PeopleTools patch, review the patch's readme.txt for any manual configuration instructions that may be needed for your particular environment.

Task B-2-7: Verifying the Patch Application

Your host should have initialized successfully and started participating in your PeopleSoft environment. Many of the steps that you should take to verify this or diagnose problems will be the same for Microsoft Windows and Linux hosts.

1. Start a browser and sign on to the PeopleSoft Application with the URL http://<*hostname*>:<*pia_http_port*>/ps/signon.html.
2. If you do not see the log in page, verify that the environment can be reached from your machine using a utility such as ping.
3. If your host can be pinged, verify that the PIA domain is running in the following step.
4. Verify that Application Server, Process Scheduler and PIA domains have started:
   a. On Linux, using an SSH client, log in as the psadm2 user.

      On Microsoft Windows, open a command prompt with Run as Administrator.
   b. Start the psadmin utility by typing `psadmin` at the command prompt.

      When logged in as the psadm2 user the environment variables for PeopleSoft administration are set as part of the psadm2 user's log-in profile.
   c. Use the PSADMIN menus for the Application Server, Process Scheduler, and Web server (PIA) to verify the status of each of the installed components.
   d. If one or more of the components has not started, examine the log files for the required PeopleSoft component to establish what has caused the component to not start.

      The log files are in the default locations for each of the PeopleSoft components.
5. To verify the *PS_APP_HOME* location, check the value of the PS_APP_HOME environment variable.

   On Linux or UNIX, the environment variable is found in the .profile file for the psadm2 user. Use the following command on Linux or UNIX to check the environment variable:

   ```
   export PS_APP_HOME=/home/fscm_app_home
   ```

   On Microsoft Windows, open the System Properties dialog box and click Environment Variables.
6. You can review the psprcs.cfg file to verify that the SQR section includes a path for PS_APP_HOME.

```
[SQR]
;===========================================================================⇒
==
; Settings for SQR Software
;===========================================================================⇒
==
SQRBIN=%PS_HOME%/bin/sqr/ORA/bin
PSSQRFLAGS=-ZIF%PS_HOME%/sqr/pssqr%LANGUAGECD%.unx
Print Log=N
Enhanced HTML=N
PSSQR=%PS_APP_HOME%/sqr:%PS_HOME%/sqr
```

See *PeopleTools: Process Scheduler,* "Using the PSADMIN for the Process Scheduler Configuration File."

Task B-3: Using Scenario 3

This section discusses:

- Understanding Scenario 3
- Stopping and Deleting the Domains on the Initial Environment
- Downloading and Deploying the PeopleTools Client for the New Release
- Applying the PeopleTools Patch Using Change Assistant
- Deploying the New Release in Mid-tier Mode
- Preparing psft_customization.yaml and Completing the Deployment
- Reviewing the Results
- Verifying the Patch Application

Understanding Scenario 3

Scenario 3 assumes that:

- You want to install only the new patch release *PS_HOME*
- You want to retain one or more of the existing installations of Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, or Oracle Client.
- This scenario applies to both Linux and Microsoft Windows operating systems.

Task B-3-1: Stopping and Deleting the Domains on the Initial Environment

Carry out these steps on the existing PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> environment (for example, 8.55.01):

If you have not already done so, stop and delete the existing domains running on the initial, existing PeopleTools release, PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> — Application Server, PIA, and Process Scheduler, using the PSADMIN utility.

See "Using and Maintaining the PeopleSoft Environment," Managing PeopleTools Domains with PSADMIN.

Task B-3-2: Downloading and Deploying the PeopleTools Client for the New Release

On the Microsoft Windows host that you have designated for the PeopleTools Client for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch; for example, PeopleTools 8.55.11:

1. Locate and download the PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> DPKs for the new release to a directory with sufficient disc space, referred to here as *DPK_INSTALL_NEW*.

   See PeopleTools Patches Home Page, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 2062712.2, for links to the most recent patches. For earlier releases, search My Oracle Support, Patches and Updates.

2. In the downloaded DPKs, locate the DPK for the PeopleTools Client for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch, which is the fourth zip file *(Filename*_4of4.zip)

   Copy the DPK to the Microsoft Windows Client machine.

3. To deploy the PeopleTools Client for the new 8.55.<*new*> PeopleTools patch in the Microsoft Windows Client host, use the instructions for standalone deployment described in this documentation, with the following guidelines.

   See "Deploying the PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Deploying the PeopleTools Client in Standalone Mode for the detailed steps and explanations.

   a. Run `SetupPTClient.bat -t`.

   b. Answer yes when asked if you want to deploy PeopleTools client.

   c. Specify an installation directory, the RDBMS, and other information for your environment.

      The default installation directory is C:\PT<*release_number*>_Client_<*database_type*>, for example C:\PT8.55.11_Client_ORA.

   d. Specify the PeopleTools Patch (2) option at this prompt:

      ```
      Please make your selection for the Tools Client deployment:
      1. People Tools Full Upgrade
      2. People Tools Patch
      3. None of the above
      Enter your choice [1-3]: 2
      ```

   e. Answer y (yes) when asked if you want to install Change Assistant:

      ```
      Do you want to install Change Assistant? [Y/N]: y
      ```

Task B-3-3: Applying the PeopleTools Patch Using Change Assistant

Use the Change Assistant (CA) you installed in the previous section to apply the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch database changes. In the current PeopleTools release you can apply all patch database changes for the patch by installing a single PeopleTools change package (PTP) using Change Assistant. By using this new preferred method in PeopleTools 8.55, you can avoid applying the patch manually.

The database changes for the new release patch are delivered in a change package located in the *PS_HOME*/PTP directory in the Change Assistant installation; for example, C:\PT8.55.11_Client_ORA\PTP.

Here is a brief summary of the steps required to apply the change package using the Change Assistant graphical user interface. For detailed steps and explanations, see the PeopleTools product documentation.

See *PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager,* "Using Change Assistant to Apply PeopleTools Patch."

1. Start Change Assistant from the desktop icon or program menu.

2. Configure the general options and target database definitions.
3. Select Tools, Change Actions.
4. Select Update Manager and click Next.
5. Select Apply a Patch to your Current PeopleTools Release and click Finish.
6. Review the Change Package Settings page and click Next.
7. Select the target database, or if the database has not been defined yet, use the Create button to create the database.
8. Click Next.
9. Select the Change Package, for example, updPTP85511.zip.
10. Click Next.

    Change Assistant performs a PeopleTools patch version check. Review the messages and click Next. A warning is displayed if the selected patch is at the same or a lower level than the installed PeopleTools patch. It is not recommended to re-apply or downgrade PeopleTools patches.
11. The Apply Summary page is displayed; review the summary and click Finish.
12. Change Assistant will load the change package and run the PeopleTools patch job.

    All steps will run unattended and when the last step is complete you will receive a message that there are no more steps to run.

Alternatively, if you have configured a target environment and general options in Change Assistant, you can apply the change package via the command line. To apply the PTP on the command line, use the following command, edited for your environment:

```
Changeassistant.bat -MODE UM -ACTION PTPAPPLY -TGTENV <YOUR_TARGET_DB_ENV_⇒
NAME_LIKE_PT855TST> -UPD updPTP855<xx>
```

See *PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager,* "Running Change Assistant Job from the Command Line."

Task B-3-4: Deploying the New Release in Mid-tier Mode

To install the PeopleTools DPKs for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> release; for example, PeopleTools 8.55.11:

1. Go to the directory where you downloaded the PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> DPKs for the new release in the previous section, referred to here as *DPK_INSTALL_NEW*.

   See Downloading and Deploying the PeopleTools Client for the New Release.
2. Extract the first downloaded DPK zip file, for example, *Filename*_1of4.zip, in the same directory.

   The extraction creates the *DPK_INSTALL_NEW/*setup folder and other files.
3. To set up the PeopleTools server for the new PeopleTools 8.55.<*new*> patch release:
   - On Microsoft Windows, open a PowerShell window with Run as Administrator, go to *DPK_INSTALL_NEW/*setup and run this command:

     ```
     ./psft-dpk-setup.ps1 -env_type midtier
     ```
   - On Linux, open a terminal window as root, go to *DPK_INSTALL_NEW/*setup, and run this command:

     ```
     ./psft-dpk-setup.sh --env_type midtier
     ```
4. At the following prompt, specify the full path for a new directory (that is, different from that used for the existing 8.55 installation) for the PeopleSoft base folder (referred to in this documentation as

BASE_DIR_NEW):

```
Please Enter the PeopleSoft Base Folder [C:\psft]:
```

The deployment sets up a new installation home directory, *PS_HOME_NEW* and installs Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, Oracle Client, and JDK under the specified PeopleSoft base folder, *BASE_DIR_NEW/*pt.

5. Specify the information for the database that you want to connect to at the following prompt.

   The script prompts for database connectivity information such a supported RDBMS platform, database name, database service name, database host name, and database listener port number.

   See the chapter "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment" for information on setting up a mid-tier connection to a DB2 z/OS or DB2/LUW database.

   For the database platform, enter ORACLE, MSSQL (Microsoft SQL Server), DB2UNIX (DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows), or DB2ODBC (DB2 for z/OS).

   For service name, enter the full name, including the domain, if installed with the domain. For example, HCM92.example.com.

   ```
   Enter the database platform [ORACLE]:
   Enter the name of the database:
   Enter the service name of the database [HCM92]:
   Enter the hostname for the database server:
   Enter the port number for the database server [1521]:
   ```

6. Enter the domain boot user ID, such as PS, and password at the following prompt.

   Specify a user with sufficient permissions for any required configurations, such as Process Scheduler, report nodes, Integration Broker, Oracle SES, or Automated Configuration Management (ACM) configurations.

   ```
   Enter the Domain Boot user [PS]:
   Enter the Domain Boot user password:
   Re-Enter the Domain Boot user password:
   ```

7. Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID at the following prompt:

   The default is people.

   ```
   Enter the name of the PeopleSoft Connect ID [people]:
   ```

8. Enter a password for the PeopleSoft Connect ID, and enter again on the next line, at the following prompt.

   The password must be between 6 and 8 characters in length, and cannot contain any spaces, quotes, or dashes.

   ```
   Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID Password:
   Re-Enter the PeopleSoft Connect ID Password:
   ```

9. Enter the Application Server Domain Connection password, following the guidelines in the prompt.

   The window displays masking characters as you type. There is no default password.

   Note. This is an optional password. If no password is entered, the connection between Web Server and Application Server will not be password protected.

   ```
   [Optional] Enter the Application Server Domain Connection Password.
   Please ensure that the password (if provided) does not contain any
   spaces and quote characters and is at least 8 and no more than 30
   characters in length:
   Re-Enter the Application Server Domain Connection Password:
   ```

10. Enter the Oracle WebLogic Server Admin password, following the guidelines in the prompt.

The window displays masking characters as you type. There is no default password.

```
Enter a new WebLogic Server Admin Password. Please ensure that the
password has at least 8 characters with at least one uppercase, one
number or a special character:
Re-Enter the new WebLogic Server Admin Password:
```

11. Enter the password for the PTWEBSERVER web profile user, integration user and password details at the following prompt

```
Enter the Web Profile user PTWEBSERVER password:
Re-Enter the Web Profile user PTWEBSERVER password:
```

12. Enter the Integration Gateway user ID and password at the following prompt.

    The default user ID is administrator.

```
Enter the Integration Gateway user Id [administrator]:
Enter the Integration Gateway user password:
Re-Enter the Integration Gateway user password:
```

13. Enter *n* (no) at the following prompt, to skip configuring SES:

```
Do you wish to configure SES on this Host? [y|N]:
```

14. If you want to change any of the answers to the previous questions, enter *n* (no) at the following prompt, or enter *y* (yes) to continue:

```
Are you happy with your answers? [y|n]:
```

15. Answer *n* (no) to the following prompt:

```
Do you want to continue with the default initialization process? [y|n]: ⇒
n
```

    The script stops.

16. Complete the following instructions to prepare the psft_customizations.yaml file and complete the initialization

See Also

"Deploying the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Deployment Packages," Using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools DPK Setup Script.

Task B-3-5: Preparing psft_customization.yaml and Completing the Deployment

Carry out these steps on the existing PeopleTools 8.55.<*init*> environment (for example, 8.55.01). Create or edit a psft_customizations.yaml file, and complete the initialization using the puppet apply command.

See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

The documentation lists several types of customizations you can use for your environment. For this scenario, it is important that you include the following in the psft_customizations.yaml file:

- Location for an existing *PS_APP_HOME* (if you have one) to be associated with the *PS_HOME*.
- Existing installation locations for one or more of Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo and Oracle Database client.

Here is a sample psft_customizations.yaml file that specifies the location for Oracle WebLogic and Oracle Tuxedo. This customization also specifies an existing *PS_APP_HOME* location which will be associated to *PS_HOME* during the deployment process.

Note. . Be sure to retain the spacing and indentation as shown in this sample.

```
---
weblogic:
  location: C:/MyCurrentWeblogicLocation/weblogic

tuxedo:
  location: C:/MyCurrentTuxedoLocation/weblogic/tuxedo

ps_apphome_location: c:/MyCurrentAppHomeLocation/fscm_app_home
```

Complete the initialization using the `puppet apply` command as described in the documentation.

See "Customizing a PeopleSoft Environment."

Task B-3-6: Reviewing the Results

After completing the steps above:

- One or more of the Oracle WebLogic, Oracle Tuxedo, and the Oracle Client installations from the initial environment have been retained, as specified by the psft_customizations.yaml file.
- There is new *PS_HOME_NEW* installation in the same location as the initial *PS_HOME_INIT*.

After applying the PeopleTools patch, review the patch's readme.txt for any manual configuration instructions that may be needed for your particular environment.

Task B-3-7: Verifying the Patch Application

Your host should have initialized successfully and started participating in your PeopleSoft environment. Many of the steps that you should take to verify this or diagnose problems will be the same for Microsoft Windows and Linux hosts.

1. Start a browser and sign on to the PeopleSoft Application with the URL http://<*hostname*>:<*pia_http_port*>/ps/signon.html.
2. If you do not see the log in page, verify that the environment can be reached from your machine using a utility such as ping.
3. If your host can be pinged, verify that the PIA domain is running in the following step.
4. Verify that Application Server, Process Scheduler and PIA domains have started:
   a. On Linux, using an SSH client, log in as the psadm2 user.

      On Microsoft Windows, open a command prompt with Run as Administrator.

   b. Start the psadmin utility by typing `psadmin` at the command prompt.

      When logged in as the psadm2 user the environment variables for PeopleSoft administration are set as part of the psadm2 user's log-in profile.

   c. Use the PSADMIN menus for the Application Server, Process Scheduler, and Web server (PIA) to verify the status of each of the installed components.

   d. If one or more of the components has not started, examine the log files for the required PeopleSoft component to establish what has caused the component to not start.

The log files are in the default locations for each of the PeopleSoft components.

5. To verify the *PS_APP_HOME* location, check the value of the PS_APP_HOME environment variable.

   On Linux or UNIX, the environment variable is found in the .profile file for the psadm2 user. Use the following command on Linux or UNIX to check the environment variable:

   ```
   export PS_APP_HOME=/home/fscm_app_home
   ```

   On Microsoft Windows, open the System Properties dialog box and click Environment Variables.

6. You can review the psprcs.cfg file to verify that the SQR section includes a path for PS_APP_HOME.

   ```
   [SQR]
   ;=============================================================================⇒
   ==
   ; Settings for SQR Software
   ;=============================================================================⇒
   ==
   SQRBIN=%PS_HOME%/bin/sqr/ORA/bin
   PSSQRFLAGS=-ZIF%PS_HOME%/sqr/pssqr%LANGUAGECD%.unx
   Print Log=N
   Enhanced HTML=N
   PSSQR=%PS_APP_HOME%/sqr:%PS_HOME%/sqr
   ```

   See *PeopleTools: Process Scheduler,* "Using the PSADMIN for the Process Scheduler Configuration File."